

**A CRITICAL ANALYSIS OF SOME
OF INCONSISTENCIES IN XITSONGA BILINGUAL DICTIONARIES
WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO MACRO AND MICROSTRUCTURAL
ELEMENTS**

by

HLUPHEKA AMOS MACHETE

Submitted in fulfilment of the requirement for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

AFRICAN LANGUAGES

in the

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

(School of Languages and Communication Studies)

at the

UNIVERSITY OF LIMPOPO

SUPERVISOR : DR N.E NXUMALO

2018

**NKANELO HI VURHONWANI, KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA
EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA XITSONGA TA RIRIMIMBIRHI
HI KU KONGOMISA EKA SWIVUMBeko SWA MAKHIRO NA
MAYIKHIRO**

hi

HLUPHEKA AMOS MACHETE

Yi nyiketwa hi ku landza swilaveko swa digiri ya

"DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY"

eka

NDZAWULO YA TINDZIMI

eka

"FACULTY OF HUMANITIES"

"School of Languages and Communication Studies"

eYUNIVHESITI YA LIMPOPO

MULETERI : DOKODELA N.E NXUMAL

2018

XIHLAMBANYO

Ndza hlambanya leswaku thesisi ya,

**NKANELO HI VURHONWANI, KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA
TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA HI KU KONGOMISA EKA
SWIVUMBENGO SWA MAKHIRO NA MAYIKHIRO**

I ntirho wa mina naswona matsalwa lama ndzi ma tirhiseke ndzi tlhele ndzi ma tsala hinkwawo eka nongonoko wa tibuku leti tirhisiweke.

DECLARATION

I, MACHETE HLUPHEKA AMOS, declare that the thesis,

**A CRITICAL ANALYSIS OF SOME OF INCONSISTENCIES IN XITSONGA
BILINGUAL DICTIONARIES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO MACRO AND
MICROSTRUCTURAL ELEMENTS**

is my own work and that all the sources I used have been acknowledged by means of complete references.

H.A. MACHETE

Date -----

XIFUNDZHO

Thesisi leyi yi fundzha vanhu lava landzelaka:

- Vatswari va mina: Xiendlayini Rapitsi Albert Machete na Sarah Polane Raseala
- Nsati wa mina: Get Machete
- Vana va mina va majaha: Maradwa Fairness na Letsatsi Albert Awareness Machete
- Vasesi: Mahidi Canny na Modjadji Lucy Machete
- Vamakwerhu va mina va xinuna: Genius Wilgen, Ramokgopa Alpheous, Masilo Wireless, Mutshoga Lucas na Matipane Petrus Machete
- Malume wa mina: Madume Piet Raseala na muti wa yena
- Vatswari va nsati wa mina: Kubayi Tomasi na muti wa yena

DEDICATION

The thesis is dedicated to the following people:

- My dearest parents: Xiendlayini Rapitsi Albert Machete and his wife, Sarah
- Polane Raseala
- My beloved wife: Get Machete
- My beloved sons: Maradwa Fairness and Letsatsi Albert Awareness Machete
- My sisters: Mahidi Canny and Modjadji Lucy Machete
- My brothers: Genius Wilgen, Ramokgopa Alpheous, Masilo Wireless, Mutshoga Lucas and Matipane Petrus Machete
- My uncle: Madume Piet Raseala and his family
- My in-laws: Kubayi Tomasi and his family

XIKHENSO

Ndzi khensa Dokodela NE Nxumalo ku nga muleteri wa mina ku va a swi kotile ku ndzi hlohlotela ku endla ndzavisiso lowu ku sukela eku sunguleni ku ya laha wu fikeke kona namuntlha. Loko ingi a ku nga ri yena a ndzi ta va ndzi nga hetangi ntirho lowu. Ndzi tlhela ndzi khensa ku va a tekile nkarhi wa yena ku ndzi hlelela ntirho lowu. Loko ingi a ku nga ri vutlhari bya yena a ndzi ta va ndzi nga sungulangi na phurophozali. Xikwembu a xi ve na yena eka hinkwaswo leswi a swi endlaka.

Ndzi tlhela ndzi khensa vatswari va mina ku nga Xiendlayini Rapitsi Machete, na sirha nsati wa yena Polane Sarah Raseala na Yunivhesiti ya Limpopo ku va va ndzi pfunile hi mali yo hakelela ntirho lowu.

Ndzi tlhela ndzi khensa vamalume va mina Madume Piet Raseala, Nagambi Silas, Matromela Amos, Mokgadi Glacier, Xaphule Fridah, Nziveni Brenda na Nurse na vana va vona ku va va ndzi lehiserile mbilu hi ku ndzi hlohlotela leswaku ndzi ya emahlweni na ku dyondza tidyondzo ta Xitsonga ku sukela loko ndzi sungurile ku tirha tanihi mulekisikhogirafa.

Ndzi tlhela ndzi khensa Martin Amos Machete ku va a ndzi thayiperile ntirho lowu ku sukela eku sungulene ku ya laha wu fikeke kona namuntlha.

Ndzi khensa nsati wa mina Kubayi Get ku katsa ni vana ku nga Maradwa Fairness na Letsatsi Albert Awareness Machete ku va va ndzi tiyisile va tlhela va nga ndzi heleli mbilu loko ndzi va tsona nkarhi wo hungasa na vona hikokwalaho ka ku tshamela ku tirha ntirho lowu siku na siku. Ndzi ri ka n'wina, landzelelani mikondzo ya mina mi ta kota ku tshovela leswinene evuton'wini.

Xo hetelela, ndzi khensa Xikwembu ku va xi ndzi nyikile matimba hinkwawo yo tirha ntirho lowu.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to the following people:

- My supervisor, Dr. NE Nxumalo; I thank you for your effort and encouragement from the beginning of my research. If it were not you, I would not have completed my research. I also thank you for spending hours editing this work. Without your brilliant ideas and guidance, I would never have started my proposal. Thank you so much. May God bless you in all that you do.
- My dad, Xiendlayini Rapitsi Albert Machete and his deceased wife Polane Sarah Raseala and the University of Limpopo for financial assistance towards the costs of this study.
- My dearest uncles, Madume Piet Raseala, Nagambi Silas, Matromela Amos, Mokgadi Glacier, Xaphule Fridah, Nziveni Brenda and Nurse and their children who have always encouraged and supported me to do this research since I started working as a lexicographer.
- Martin Amos Machete, for typing this thesis from scratch up to the end.
- My dearest wife, Get Machete and our sons, Maradwa Fairness and Letsatsi Albert Awareness Machete, for the support they gave me throughout my studies. Please, try to follow my footsteps as it is challenging to you, then you will have a good harvest in your life.
- My Lovely God for giving me the strength to overcome all the obstacles I encountered when writing this work.

NKATSAKANYO

Ndzavisiso lowu i wa ku xopaxopa hi vurhonwani ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hi ku kongomisa eka swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro. Tidikixinari leti ti ni swiphiqo swo tala swinene. Mulavisisi u bohekile ku endla ndzavisiso lowu hi xikongomelo xo lemukisa valekisikhogirafa va sweswi mayelana na swiphiqo leswi va hlanganeke na swona xikan'we no va lemukisa ndlela leyi tidikixinari ti nga antswisiwaka hi yona hi ku tirhisa khopasi.

SUMMARY

The main aim of this study is to analyse some of inconsistencies found in the macro- and micro structural elements of Xitsonga bilingual dictionaries. These dictionaries have more inconsistencies in them. The researcher undertook this study in order to advice lexicography of today about these inconsistencies. The research has also outlined some of the causes of this inconsistencies in Xitsonga bilingual dictionaries and to get ways of improving them by using a corpus.

NDZIMA YA 1

LESWI SWI NGA NDZENI	MAPHEJI
1.1 MANGHENELO	1
1.2 XITATIMENDHE XA XIPHIQO	5
1.3 MITIRHO LEYI ENDLIWEKE	9
1.3.1 Mashele (2015)	9
1.3.2 De Schryver na Prinsloo (2000)	10
1.3.3 De Schryver na Prinsloo (2001)	11
1.3.4 De Schryver (2001)	11
1.3.5 Mahlangu (2014)	12
1.3.6 Machete (2012)	12
1.3.7 Magamane (2012)	13
1.3.8 Mongwe (2005)	14
1.4 THİYORI YA NDZAVISISO	15
1.5 XIKONGOMELO XA NDZAVISISO	17
1.5.1 Xikongomelonkulu	17
1.5.2 Swikongomelontsongo	17
1.6 MAENDLELO YA NDZAVISISO	17
1.6.1 Nkunguhato wa ndzavisiso	17
1.6.2 Othoethinogirafi	18

1.6.3	Nhengeleto wa mahungu	19
1.6.4	Ntlhatlho wa mahungu	21
1.6.5	Maendlelo ya nkoka	21
1.7	NKOKA WA NDZAVISISO LOWU	23
1.8	NKONGOMO WA NDZAVISISO LOWU	23
1.9	NHLAMUSELO YA MATHEME LAMA TIRHISIWEKE	24
1.9.1	Lekisikhogirafi	24
1.9.2	Mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa endzeni ka tidikixinari	25
1.9.3	Themnoloji	26
1.9.4	Dikixinari	27
1.9.5	Dikixinari ya ririmibirhi	29
1.9.6	Xivumbeko xa makhiro	30
1.9.7	Xivumbeko xa mayikhiro	30
1.9.8	Dikixinari ya ririmin'we	32
1.9.9	Semantiki endzeni ka tidikixinari	33
1.9.10	Lingwisitiki	33
1.9.11	Ku hluvuka ka ririmi	34
1.9.12	Lema	37
1.10	NKATSAKANYO WA NDZIMA LEYI	38

NDZIMA YA 2

2.	NKANELO HI VURHONWANI, KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA HI KU KONGOMISA EKA SWIVUMBEKO SWA MAKHIRO NA MAYIKHIRO	39
2.1	MANGHENELO	39
2.2	MATIMU YA TIDIKIXINARI TA XITSONGA	39
2.3	KU HAMBANA KA MATSALELO YA KHALE NA YA SWESWI YA TIDIKIXINARI	40
2.4	NKANELO WA KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA XIVUMBEKO XA MAKHIRO	42
2.4.1	MATSALELO YA XITSONGA-ENGLISH/ENGLISH-XITSONGA (2005)	42
2.4.1.1	Ku nghanisa manghenisiwa yo tala eka tialifabete to karhi eka <i>Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)</i>	42
2.4.1.2	Ku nghanisiwa ka manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo yo tala eka tialifabete to karhi eka <i>Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)</i>	48

- 2.4.1.3 Ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)* 52
- 2.4.1.4 Ku ngenisiwa ka marito lama welaka eka nhlengelo wun'we kambe ya nga ri kona hinkwawo eka nhlengelo wolowo (Swik.: maletere ya alifabete, tinguva ta lembe, tinomboro ni swin'wana) eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)* 53
- 2.4.1.4.1 Masiku ya vhiki eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)* 53
- 2.4.1.4.2 Tin'hweti ta lembe eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)* 56
- 2.4.1.4.3 Tinguva ta lembe eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)* 59
- 2.4.1.4.4 Timheho ta misava eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)* 60
- 2.4.1.4.5 Mavito ya tintiho eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)* 63

2.4.1.4.6	Mavito ya matuva eka <i>Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)</i>	65
2.4.1.4.7	Mavito ya tihuku eka <i>Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)</i>	66
2.4.2.4.8	Mavito ya swivumbeko swa ximetse eka <i>Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)</i>	67
2.4.2	MATSALELO YA TSONGA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (1991)	70
2.4.2.1	Ku nghenisiwa ka manghenisiwa yo tala eka alifabete yo karhi eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)</i>	70
2.4.2.2	Ku nghenisiwa ka manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo yo tala eka tialifabete to karhi eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)</i>	74
2.4.2.3	Ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)</i>	76
2.4.2.4	Ku nghenisa marito lama welaka eka nhlengelo wun'we kambe ya nga ri kona hinkwawo eka	

	nhlengelo wolowo (swik.: maletere ya alifabete, tinguva ta lembe, tinomboro, ni swin'wana) eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	77
2.4.2.4.1	Masiku ya vhiki eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	77
2.4.2.4.2	Tin'hweti ta lembe eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	79
2.4.2.4.3	Tinguva ta lembe eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	81
2.4.2.4.4	Timheho ta misava eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	83
2.4.2.4.5	Mavito ya tintiho eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	84
2.4.2.4.6	Mavito ya matuva eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	85
2.4.2.4.7	Mavito ya tihuku eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	86
2.4.2.4.8	Swivumbeko swa ximetse eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary</i> (1991)	87
2.4.3	MATSALELO YA ENGLISH-TSONGA/TSONGA-ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY (1988)	89
2.4.3.1	Ku nghenisiwa ka manghenisiwa yo tala eka alifabete yo karhi eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga - English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	89

2.4.3.2	Ku tatiwa ka manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo eka tialifabete to karhi eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	94
2.4.3.3	Ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	95
2.4.3.4	Ku nghenisa marito lama welaka eka nhlengelo wun'we kambe ya nga ri kona hinkwawo eka nhlengelo wolowo eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	96
2.4.3.4.1	Masiku ya vhiki eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	96
2.4.3.4.2	Tin'hweti ta lembe eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	99
2.4.3.4.3	Tinguva ta lembe eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	100
2.4.3.4.4	Timheho ta misava eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	101
2.4.3.4.5	Mavito ya tintiho eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	103
2.4.3.4.6	Mavito ya matuva eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	104
2.4.3.4.7	Mavito ya tihuku eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary</i> (1988)	105
2.4.3.4.8	Mavito ya swivumbeko swa ximetse eka	

	<i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	106
2.5	NKANELO WA KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA, HI KU KONGOMISA EKA XIVUMBeko XA MAYIKHIRO	108
2.5.1	MATSALELO YA <i>ENGLISH-TSONGA /TSONGA-ENGLISH</i> <i>POCKET DICTIONARY (1988)</i>	108
2.5.1.1	Ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo to karhi eka manghenisiwa man'wana eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga- English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	108
2.5.1.2	Ku tirhisa mifungho yin'wana hi ndlela yo hoxeka eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga- English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	110
2.5.1.3	Ku va manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to fana ya hlamuseriwile hinkwawo, ematshan'wini ya leswaku ku hlamuseriwa leri ri nga ringanisiwa eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga- English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	113
2.5.1.4	Ku pfumaleka ka swisingharhelo swa swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama a ya fanele ya ri na swona eka <i>English-</i>	

	<i>Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	116
2.5.1.5	Ku tirhisa swiletelo swa lingwisitiki eka tindhawu to hambana eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga- English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	117
2.5.1.6	Ku va manghenisiwa yo karhi ya pfumala swihluvi swa mbulavulo eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	119
2.5.1.7	Ku ngenisa swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	122
2.5.2	MATSALELO YA XITSONGA-ENGLISH/ENGLISH-XITSONGA BILINGUAL AND EXPLANATORY DICTIONARY (2005)	124
2.5.2.1	Ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo tin'wana eka manghenisiwa eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	124
2.5.2.2	Ku va manghenisiwa man'wana ma vonisiwa manghenisiwa lama ma nga hlamuseriwangiki kumbe ya nga ngenisiwangiki eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga -English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	127
2.5.2.3	Ku pfumaleka ka swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama a ya fanele ya ri na swona eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	128
2.5.2.4	Ku nyika manghenisiwa swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-</i>	

	<i>English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	129
2.5.2.5	Ku nghenisa mafanapeletwana hi tindlela to hambana eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga- English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	130
2.5.2.6	Ku va manghensiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to fana, ya hlamuseriwile hinkwawo ematshan'wini ya leswaku ku hlamuseriwa leri ri nga ringanisiwa eka <i>English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)</i>	133
2.5.3	MATSALELO YA TSONGA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (1991)	134
2.5.3.1	Ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo to karhi eka manghenisiwa eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)</i>	134
2.5.3.2	Ku pfumaleka ka swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama a ya fanele ya ri na swona eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)</i>	136
2.5.3.3	Ku tirhisa mifungho na tinomboro ku kombisa tinhlamuselo ta ringhenisiwa to tlula yin'we eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)</i>	139
2.5.3.4	Ku va manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to fana ya hlamuseriwa hinkwawo, ematshan'wini ya leswaku ku hlamuseriwa leri ri nga ringanisiwa eka <i>Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)</i>	141
2.6	NKATSAKANYO WA NDZIMA LEYI	143

NDZIMA YA 3

3.	SWIVANGELO SWA MATSALELO YA KU KA KU NGA FANI	
	KA SWIN'WANA EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA	145
3.1	KU PFUMALEKA KA KHOPASI	145
3.1.1	Nhlamuselo ya khopasi	145
3.1.2	Ntirho wa khopasi	146
3.2	NDZAVISISO WA MANGHENISIWA NA TINHLAMUSELO TA	
	WONA	156
3.3	NKUNGUHATO WA TINHLAMUSELO TA MANGHENISIWA	165
3.4	VUTSUNDZUXI EKA VUTSARI BYA TIDIKIXINARI	169
3.5	VUHLERI BYA NKOKA EKA TIDIKIXINARI	173
3.6	VUKANAKANISI BYA TINHLAMUSELO TA MANGHENISIWA	175
3.2	NKATSAKANYO WO ANGARHELA NDZIMA LETI	180

NDZIMA YA 4

4.1	MANGHENELO	182
4.1.1	Nkatsakanyo wo angarhela ndzavisiso lowu	182
4.1.2	Swibumabumelo	184
5.	TIBUKU LETI NGA TIRHISIWA	186

NDZIMA YA 1

1.1 MANGHENELO

Misava hinkwayo yi na swiphiqo leswikulu swinene mayelana ni matsalelo ya tidikixinari hi ku kongomisa eka swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro. Hileswaku swiphiqo leswi swi angarhela tindzimi hinkwato ta Vantima kumbe tindzimi leti khale a ti tekeriwa ehansi. Swiphiqo leswi swi va kona hikokwalaho ka leswi khale vatsari va tidikixinari a vo tiehleketelela kunene manghenisiwa hinkwawo lama va faneleke ku ma ngenhisa eka tidikixinari ta vona. Leswi a swi endla leswaku va siya ehandle manghenisiwa lama ma nga ma nkoka kutani va ngenhisa lama ma nga riki ya nkoka eka tidikixinari leti. Ku tluriwa loku ka marito ya nkoka hi kona ku endlaka leswaku eka tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Vantima hi xitalo ku va na maendlelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tona. Maendlelo lama ya endla leswaku tidikixinari leti ti va leti ti nga tirhisekiki eka vinyi va ririmi rolero. Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:65) va vula leswi landzelaka mayelana na xivumbeko xa makhiro:

The macrostructure contains a selection of lexical items representing the lexicon of the object language, and this selection may not be made randomly. It is important that the compilation of any dictionary must be dominated by well-defined principles regarding the collection and selection of lexical items to be included as lemmata. The lemmata should be drawn from a representative corpus of the specific language and a vital part of the planning of any lexicographic endeavour is the development of a corpus.

Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku eka xivumbeko xa makhiro hi kona laha ku nga ni swilongoloxiwa swa marito lama hlawuleriweke ku yimela manghenisiwa yo karhi ya dikixinari naswona manghenisiwa lama a ma fanelangi ku hlawuriwa hi ndlela yin'wana na yin'wana. Hileswaku ku fanele ku hlawuriwa manghenisiwa lama ma talaka ku tirhisiwa loko ku ri karhi ku vulavuriwa kun'we ni loko ku tsariwa switsariwa swa ximfumo. Loko ku ri

karhi ku hlawuriwa manghenisiwa lama ma nga ta nghensiwa eka dikixinari, ku fanele ku landzeleriwa milawu ya mahlengeletelo na mahlawulelo lamanene. Hi ku landza nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, manghenisiwa hinkwawo ya fanele ku tsavuriwa eka khopasi leyi faneleke ku tshama yi ri karhi yi antswisiwa nkarhi hinkwawo, hi xikongomelo xa leswaku ku nga siyiwi manghenisiwa mantshwa ehandle, lama ma tumbulukaka loko ririmi ri ri karhi ri ndlandlamuka.

Eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari xa mayikhiro, Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:115) va boxa leswi swi landzelaka: *“A user-friendly dictionary demands that the microstructural entries should not be presented in an arbitrary way but rather in a systematic order”*. Gouws na Prinsloo va lemukisa vatsari mayelana na matsalelo ya dikixinari hi ku vula leswaku ku va dikixinari yi ta kota ku tirhiseka, swihlawulekisi hinkwaswo swa xivumbeko xa mayikhiro a swi fanelangi swi nghenisiwa hi ndlela yin’wana na yin’wana, handle ko va swi nghenisiwa hi ku landzelela nongonoko wo hlawuleka.

Loko a ri Mashele (2015:99) yena u boxa leswi landzelaka mayelana na xivumbeko xa makhiro:

As compiling dictionaries using corpora has become a universal approach, where improvements are desired, dictionaries should ideally be tested against corpora for their strengths regarding their lemmata.

Mashele u boxa leswaku tanihileswi khopasi yi nga pfumeleriwa ku tirhisiwa ku tsala tidikixinari emisaveni hinkwayo, vatsari va tona loko va tsala tidikixinari tintshwa va fanele va sungula hi ku pimanyisa manghenisiwa ya tidikixinari leti hanyaka ni lama ma nga ka khopasi hi xikongomelo xa leswaku va ta kota ku kuma lama ma kayivelaka kutani va ma katsa ni lama ma dikixinari leswaku va tsala dikixinari leyi nga ta amukelaka evanhwini. Ku yisa emahlwemi nhlamuselo ya xivumbeko xa makhiro, Mashele (2015:100) u xi hlamusela hi ndlela leyi: *“Xitsonga dictionaries in existence to date have a macrostructural inconsistency problem”*. Hi ku ya hi marito ya Mashele, tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leti nga kona ku ta fikela sweswi ti na swiphioq swa ku ka ku nga fani ka swin’wana eka xivumbeko xa makhiro.

De Schryver na Prinsloo (2000b:291) mayelana ni maololoxelo ya swiphiqo leswi swi nga kona eka tidikixinari leti ti nga tsariwa khale, va vula leswi swi landzelaka:

In order to introduce the basic problem, we can begin by looking at a series of typical macrostructural inconsistencies one encounters in existing dictionaries of African languages. The analysis of these inconsistencies makes painfully, obvious the need for the utilization of corpora during the creation of a dictionary's lemma-sign list.

De Schryver na Prinsloo va boxa leswaku ku va vatsari va tidikixinari va ta kota ku humesela erivaleni swiphiqo leswi swi nga kona swa matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tona, ku ta sunguriwa hi ku xopaxopiwa maendlelo yo hoxeka lama ma tikombaka hi ku olova eka xivumbeko xa makhiro hi ku angarhela. De Schryver and Prinsloo va tlhela va boxa leswaku ku va swiphiqo leswi swi kota ku humela erivaleni, vatsari va fanele va tirhisa khopasi loko va endla nongonoko wa manghenisiwa lama faneleke ku nghanisiwa eka dikixinari.

De Schryver na Prinsloo (2000b:291) va tlhela va boxa leswaku: "*The challenge is thus to compile dictionaries for African languages according to the latest trends and most modern approaches in lexicography*". De Schryver na Prinsloo va boxa leswaku tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Vantima ti fanele ti tsariwa hi ku landzelela maendlelo mantshwa, lama ma tirhisiwaka masiku lawa, leswaku ti ta kota ku va eka xiyimo xa kahle. Vatsari va tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Vantima loko va tsala va fanele va landzelela milawu ya matsalelo ku katsa na maendlelo ya swa vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ximanguvalawa.

Snyman (1990:preface) u vula swin'wana mayelana na swiphiqo swa matsalelo ya tidikixinari loko a ku:

The dictionary team is aware of the fact that some common and even essential words may easily be omitted during the compiling of a dictionary. This can take place simply because

the lexicographer had not encountered such words. We can only hope that there are not too many examples of this kind.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Snyman vatsari va tidikixinari va swi tiva leswaku ku na marito ya nkoka lama ma nga ngenisiwangiki loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa tidikixinari leti. Snyman u tlhela a boxa leswaku leswi swi vangiwa hi leswi vatsari va tidikixinari va nga si tshamaka va hlangana na wona manghenisiwa ya kona. Snyman u hetelela hi ku boxa leswaku va ni ku tshemba ka leswaku swikombiso swo fana na swona a swi talangana ku tlula mpimo.

Mayelana ni swiphiqo swa matsalelo ya tidikixinari ta Vantima, Tomaszczyk (1983:51) u vula leswi landzelaka: “*One of the basic problems of lexicographers is to decide what to put in the dictionary and what to exclude*”. Tomaszczyk wa ha tiyisisa xiphiqo xa vatsari va tidikixinari lexi va nga na xona xa ku ngenisa na ku humesa manghenisiwa loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa switsariwa swa muxaka lowu.

Gouws (1990:55) u vula leswi landzelaka mayelana na vutsari bya tidikixinari:

Lexicographical activities on the various indigenous African languages [... have] resulted in a wide range of dictionaries. Unfortunately, the majority of these dictionaries are the products of limited efforts not reflecting a high standard of lexicographical achievement.

Gouws u paluxa leswaku migingiriko ya xilekisikhogirafi eka tindzimi ta Vantima yi kongomanile swinene ni ku tsala tidikixinari to hambanahambana. Khombo ra kona hi leswi to tala ta kona ku nga lo endliwa matshalatshala yo ti tsariwa hambileswi vutsari bya kona a byi ri bya xiyimo xa le hansi. Hileswaku a ko tsariwa muhulahula ku nga ri na ku humelela kumbe nhlanga yo huma ngati.

Leswi swi kombisa leswaku vatsari va khale va tidikixinari a va nga ri na vuswikoti byo tsala tidikixinari hi xikongomelo xo hluvukisa ririmi ra ka vona.

Swiphiqo leswi tindzimi leti ti nga na swona swi fanele swi ololoxiwa hi valekisikhogirafi va sweswi lava va siveke lava va khale hikuva hi vona lava va faneleke ku hlawula manghenisiwa lama ma faneleke ku nghenisiwa na ku humesiwa eka tidikixinari ta hina. Loko swi fika eka xiyimo lexi, vatsari va endla swiphiqo swa vutomi hinkwabyo.

1.2 XITATIMENDHE XA XIPHIQO

Tidikixinari ta tindzimi tin'wana ta Vantima ti languteka ti ri ni xiphiqo lexikulu mayelana na swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro. Hileswaku a ti le ka xiyimo xa kahle hambileswi ti nga na manghenisiwa yo hlayanyana hikokwalaho ka leswi yan'wana ya wona ya nkoka ya siyiweke ehandle. Swiphiqo leswi swi nga eka swivumbeko leswi haswimbirhi swi vanga maendlelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka swona. Mulavisisi u vonile swi fanerile leswaku ndzavisiso wa muxaka lowu wu endliwa hi xikongomelo xo lemukisa vatsari swa nkoka leswi swi siyiweke ehandle eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga tanihleswi ri nga rin'wana ra tindzimi ta Vantima. Tidikixinari leti ti fanele ti antswisiwa swinene leswaku rixaka ri ta kota ku kuma leswi ri swi lavaka eka tona hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa. Tidikixinari ta kahle hi leti loko vahlayi ni vatirhisi va hlaya, va kumaka leswi va swi lavaka hi ku hatlisa ni hi ku olova. Loko ti ri hi ndlela yoleyo ti ta va ti ri leti tirhisekaka eka vinyi va ririmi rolero. De Schryver na Prinsloo (2000:291) va vula leswi landzelaka mayelana na ku antswisiwa na malulamiselo ya tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Vantima:

Good modern dictionary increasingly base their compilation of both their macro-and microstructure on electronic corpora ... a few typical macrostructural inconsistencies in existing African language dictionaries ... can be rectified by the utilization of corpus.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya De Schryver na Prinsloo, manguvalawa loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari ku tirhisiwa khopasi ya xiilekitironiki. Swihoxo na swiphiqo leswi swi nga kona swa matsalelo eka tidikixinari ta Vantima swi nga lulamisiwa ntsena hi ku tirhisa khopasi.

Prinsloo (2004:159) u hlamusela leswi landzelaka mayelana na ku pfluxeta tidikixinari:

Substantial revision and updating of a dictionary require detailed and meticulous planning on microstructural and macro structural levels and is not less laborious than the planning and design of a new dictionary. Lexicographers often err in tackling such revisions in a haphazard way; eager to simply add new words to the dictionary rather than to take an holistic approach towards delivering a well-balanced and improved product.

Prinsloo u tiyisisa leswaku loko ku pfluxetiwa tidikixinari ku fanele ku kumiwa vuxokoxoko hinkwabyo ku katsa na makunguhatelo lamanene eka swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro.

Tidikixinari ta hina ti nga va eka xiyimo xo hlawuleka loko ko engeteriwa marito yo tala eka tona. Mayelana na mhaka leyi, Matumo (1993:ix) u ri:

The most obvious way the dictionary will develop is by the addition of more words. We already have a small list of words for inclusion in the next addition, and we look forward to obtaining more from our readers as well as from our own reseachers.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Matumo, tidikixinari ti nga antswisiwa hi ku nghanisa manghenisiwa yo tala eka tona. Manghenisiwa lama ma nga ha huma eka vahlayi kumbe valavisisi.

Loko a ri Landau (2001:397) yena u ri: “

Dictionary may be updated by the substitution of some new entries for old entries, and for the first few years after publication, such a

procedure may work very well. But when a dictionary passes the ten – or fifteen – year old mark, updating takes on a desperate character.

Landau u tiyisisa leswaku dikixinari yi nga pfuxetiwa kumbe ku antswisiwa hi ku va hi susa marito lama ya khale hi ma siva hi lamantshwa, lama ma tshamaka ya ri emilon'weni ya vanhu. Mitshaho leyi yi hlamusela leswaku tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Vantima ti fanele ti antswisiwa hi ku engeteriwa ka manghenisiwa mantshwa lama ya kayivelaka, leswaku ti ta kota ku tirhiseka eka vinyi va ririmi. Swin'wana swa swikombiso swa ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hileswi swi landzelaka: Ku ngenisiswa ka marito lama welaka eka nhlengelo wun'we kambe ya nga ri kona hinkwawo eka nhlengelo wolowo, (Swikombiso: masiku ya vhiki, timali, maletere ya alifabete, tinguva ta lembe, tinomboro, ni swin'wana), ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka, ni swin'wana. Ku hlawuriwile masiku ya vhiki ku kombisa maendlelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), lama ngenisiweke hi ndlela leyi:

mugivela, muqivela 3, (Zu. Saturday) (1991: 113).

muqivela, 3 Saturday (1991:115).

musumbunuku 3, (Zu.) = *musumbuluko*, Monday (1991:116).

Loko hi xiyaxiya masiku ya vhiki lama ya nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku ku ngenisiwile ntsena mambirhi ku nga **musumbunuku** na **mugivela/muqivela**. **Sonto**, **Ravumbirhi**, **Ravunharhu**, **Ravumune** na **Ravuntlhanu** a ya ngenisiwangi.

Munhu loyi a nga riki Mutsonga kumbe loyi a nga swi koteki kahle ku hlaya a nga swi teka ongeti vhiki ri na masiku mambirhi, ku ri ku i nkombo. Siku ra **Sonto** i ra nkoka swinene laha misaveni hikuva i siku leri vanhu va wisaka ku tirha mitirho kutani va ya ekerekeni ku ya khongela Xikwembu leswaku xi ta va nyika mikateko yo hambanahambana.

Manghenisiwa ya **mugivela** na **muqivela** ya hoxekile matsalelo na mapeletelo. Hinkwawo ka wona a ya fanele ya sunguriwile hi maletere lamakulu. Kasi hi hala tlhelo **mugivela** a yi fanele yi nga hlamuseriwangi handle ko vonisiwa ringhenisiwa ra **muqivela**. Hambileswi manghenisiwa lama ma nga vamavizweni a swi fanelangi

leswaku ya longoloxiwa eka layini yin'we. Ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana ri fanele ri tiyimela roxe. Swihlivi swa mbulavulo na swona a swi nyikiwangi. Hileswaku manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ya nghanisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

Mugqivela *n. 3* Saturday (1988:113).

Mugivela *n. 3* = Mugqivela (1988:115).

Nakambe loko hi xiya eka siku ra **musumbunuku**, hi kuma leswaku ri hoxeke matsalelo ya rona. Hambu ku ri leri ri vonisiwaka rona ra **musumbuluku** ri hoxekile. Manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ma sunguriwile hi maletere lamakulu ku katsa ni swihlivi swa wona swa mbulavulo, hikokwalaho ka leswi ya nga masiku ya vhiki. Kasi hi hala tlhelo hi kuma leswaku ringhenisiwa ra **musumbuluku**, leri **musumbunuku** yi vonisiwaka rona a ri nghanisiwangi eka dikixinari leyi. Hi ku landza nawu wa matsalelo ya Xitsonga, manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ma nghanisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

Musumbhunuku *n. 3* (Zu.) Monday (1988:116).

Musumbhuluku *n. 3* (Zu.) = **Musumbhunuku** (1988:116).

Lama hi wona matsalelo lamanene ya masiku ya vhiki. Masiku ya vhiki ya nkombo a ya fanele ya longoloxiwile hi ndlela leyi:

Sonto *n. 9* Sunday (1988:187).

Musumbhuluku *n. 3* (Zu.) = **Musumbhunuku** (1988:116).

Musumbhunuku *n. 3* Monday (1988:116).

Ravubmirhi *n. 3* Tuesday (1988:172).

Ravunharhu *n. 3* Wednesday (1988:172).

Ravumune *n. 3* Thursday (1988:172).

Ravuntlhanu *n. 3* Friday (1988:172).

Mugqivela *n. 3* Saturday (1988:113).

Mugivela *n. 3* = Mugqivela (1988:113).

Manghenisiwa lama ya nga laha henhla ya masiku ya vhiki ya tsariwile kahle hi ku tirhisa milawu ya matsalelo ya Xitsonga ya tidikixinari ya manguvalawa. Muhlayi un'wana na un'wana u kota ku swi vona no hlayela leswaku hakunene vhiki ri na

masiku ya nkombo. Leswi swi tlhela swi endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi va leyi tirhisekaka eka vanhu va misava hinkwayo. Kasi hi hala tlhelo hi kuma leswaku **Mugivela** yi tlhele yi vonisiwa **Muggivela**. Eka ndzavisiso lowu, ku va mulavisisi a hlamuserile rin'we ra manghenisiwa lama, ivi lerin'wana ri vonisiwa leri nga hlamuseriwa, u kombisa ku va manghenisiwa lama hamambirhi ku ri vamavizweni. **Mugivela** a yi hlamuseriwangi ku papalata ku dya nkarhi.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulaivisisi u ta wu kongomisa swinene eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hikuva na tona hi tin'wana ta leti ti kayivelaka manghenisiwa ya nkoka, lama vanhu kumbe vatirhisi va languteleke ku ma kuma nkarhi wun'wana na wun'wana. Hikokwalaho ka sweswo, mulavisisi u vonile swi fanerile leswaku ndzavisiso wa muxaka lowu wu endliwa hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pfala vangwa ni ku lemukisa vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hi swiphigo ni swivangelo swa mavumbiwele ya tidikixinari ta muxaka lowu.

1.3 MITIRHO LEYI ENDLIWEKE

Eka ririmi ra Xitsonga, milavisiso yo yelana na ndzavisiso lowu, ngopfungopfu ya tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga a yi tati xandla. Eka ndzavisiso lowu mulavisisi u hlawurile ntsena nhungu, ku nga ya Mashele 2015, De Schryver na Prinsloo (2000), De Schryver na Prinsloo (2001), De Schryver (2001), Mahlangu (2014), Machete (2012), Magamana (2012) na Mongwe (2005), ku seketela ntirho wa yena. Eka ndzavisiso lowu, milavisiso leyi yi ta pfuneta mulavisisi ku lemuka tin'wana ta timhaka leti vatsari lava va nga ti khumbangiki. Milavisiso leyi yi hlamuseriwile hi ku komisa laha hansi.

1.3.1 Mashele (2015)

Ndzavisiso wa Mashele (2015) lowu wu leteriweke hi ntirho wa De Schryver na Prinsloo, wu kongomisiwile eka tidikixinari ta mune ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga. Mashele u kombisile ku hambana ka mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa eka tidikixinari leti ti hlawuleriweke ku xopaxopiwa hi ku tirhisa khopasi. Mashele u fikelerile leswi swi vuriweke laha henhla, hikokwalaho ka ku va a pimanyisile maendli ya **famba**, **nyika** na **rhwala** ku katsa ni marhavi ya maendli yo huma eka wona. Hi ku ya hi Mashele, vatsari va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leti hlawuleriweke ku

xopaxopiwa, va tsandzekile ku ngenisa maendli na marhavi ya wona, lama boxiweke laha henhla.

Mashele u hetelele hi ku boxa leswaku marito hinkwawo lama tluriweke eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ma fanele ma ngenisiwa nkarhi lowu taka loko ti pfuxetiwa leswaku tidikixinari leti ti ta kota ku tirhiseka.

Mashele u kotile ku kombisa leswaku xivumbeko xa makhiro, xi nga antswisiwa hi ku pimanyisa marito lama tirhisiwaka siku rin'wana na rin'wana na lama ya nga ka khopasi. Mashele u tlhele a paluxa leswaku loko vatsari va tsala tidikixinari va fanele va tirhisa khopasi leswaku va ta kota ku tsala tidikixinari to antswa. Mashele u hetelele hi ku kombisa leswaku xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, xi nga antswisiwa hi ku siva tinhlamuselo to hoxeka hi leto pfumala swihoxo.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu pfunetile mulavisisi ku kota ku kuma swo tala leswi Mashele a nga swi ngenisangiki eka ndzavisiso wa yena, mayelana na matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana, eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga.

1.3.2 De Schryver na Prinsloo (2000)

De Schryver na Prinsloo va boxa leswaku mayelana na ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka xivumbeko xa makhiro, eka tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Vantima leti nga kona, ku nga lulamisiwa ntsena hi ku tirhisa khopasi. Hileswaku handle ko tirhisa khopasi, tidikixinari leti ti ta va leti ti nga amukelekiki eka vinyi va ririmi. Robert na Montgomey (1996:459) eka De Schryver na Prinsloo va paluxa leswaku khopasi yi nga tirhisiwa hi tindlela tinharhu, ku nga ku hlawula maviti lama faneleke ku ngenisiwa eka dikixinari, ku lulamisa manghenisiwa lama ma nga ka dikixinari na loko ku pfuxetiwa dikixinari endzhaku ka malembe yo karhi. Xivumbeko xa makhiro xi fanele xi va na mahungu ya kahle loko ku vumbiwa na ku hlawula manghenisiwa lama ma faneleke ku ngenisiwa eka dikixinari. Endzhaku ka loko De Schryver na Prinsloo va pimanyisile xivumbeko xa makhiro, xa tidikixinari ta *English-Setswana* dictionaries (Snyman, 1990); *English-Setswana* (Matumo, 1993); *English-Sepedi* (Kriel,1976); *English-Sepedi* (Kriel et al.,1997); *English-Afrikaans* (Juta, 1983); COBUILD2 *English* (Sinclair, 1995) na *LDOCE3 English* (Summers, 1995), ku suka eka ringhenisiwa ra **leg** ku fikela eka ra **lend**, va kombisile hi vuxokoxoko leswaku eka tin'wana ta tidikixinari leti, vatsari va tona va tlurile man'wana ya manghenisiwa

yo tiveka eka vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari leti. Leswi swi kombisa ku va tidikixinari leti ti nga hetisekangi, hileswaku ta kayivela.

1.3.3 De Schryver na Prinsloo (2001)

De Schryver and Prinsloo va endlile ndzavisiso wa vona hi nhlokomhaka ya *Corpus-based activities versus Intuition-based compilations by lexicographers, The Sepedi lemma-sign list as a case in point*. Eka ndzavisiso lowu, De Schryver na Prinsloo va hlamuserile hi vuxokoxoko ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana, va kongomisile eka xivumbeko xa makhiro eka tidikixinari ta Xipedi.

De Schryver na Prinsloo va tlhele va kombisa ni ku hlamusela maendlelo lamanene lama ma faneleke ku tirhisiwa loko ku ri karhi ku hlawuriwa manghenisiwa, ku nga nongonoko wa wona. Hikokwalaho va tshahaka Martin, et al (1983:81-82) loko a ku: *"In this respect lemmatized frequency-list can be a further help, ... we have reached a stage where cooperation between man and machine is useful and perhaps indispensable in making better dictionaries"*. De Schryver na Prinsloo va paluxa leswaku valekisikhogirafi va na xiphiso lexikulu loko swi fika laha va faneleke ku lulamisa nongonoko wa manghenisiwa, lowu ku faneleke ku hlawuriwa ka wona manghenisiwa lama faneleke ku ngenisiwa eka dikixinari.

Swin'wana swa swiphiso swa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana leswi va swi hlamuseleke hi ku koxometa i swo fana na ku va eka tialifabete tin'wana ku ngenisiwile manghenisiwa yo tala ku tlula eka letin'wana, ku tluriwa ka marito lama ma welaka eka sete yin'we, ku ngenisiwa ka marito lama ma nga laviwiki hi vatirhisi va tidikixinari, ni swin'wana swiphiso swa matsalelo leswi swi nga ta kaneriwa swinene eka ndzima ya 2.

Ekueheteleleni, De Schryver na Prinsloo va tlhele va hlamusela maendlelo kumbe matsalelo ya tidikixinari hi ndlela yo fana, laha va boxaka leswaku i swa nkoka swinene hikuva swi endla leswaku vahlayi kumbe vatirhisi va dikixinari va kuma leswi va swi lavaka hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa.

1.3.4 De Schryver (2001)

De Schryver (2001) u paluxa leswaku masiku hinkwawo ya vhiki i maviti naswona ya na mitlawa yo hambana leyi ya welaka eka yona. Ku ya hi De Schryver, masiku ya

vhiki eka dikixinari ya *Sepedi Bilingual Dictionary* a ya nghenisiwangi hi ndlela leyi faneleke. De Schryver u tlhele a boxa leswaku xihoxo xa kona hi leswi man'wana ya wona ya vonisiweke lama ya nga nghenisiwangiki eka dikixinari leyi.

1.3.5 Mahlangu (2014)

Mahlangu (2014) u hlamusela ku va vatsari va tidikixinari va tirhisile misinya eka rito rin'wana na rin'wana leri nghenisiweke eka dikixinari ya ririmibirhi, ya tivhexini timbirhi. Maendlelo lama ya tirhisiwile hikokwalaho ka leswi ya kotaka ku kombisa rito na vuxaka bya rona. Maendlelo lama ma tlhela ma sivela leswaku mutsari wa dikixinari leyi a nga vuyeleli marito lama nghenisiweke. Marito lama lombiweke eka tindzimi tin'wana eka dikixinari leyi hi lama welaka eka ntlawa wa 9 naswona vuningi bya wona ya wela eka ntlawa wa 10. Mahlangu u tlhele a hlamusela leswaku vatsari va ni swiphiqo mayelana na swihlawulekisi swa lingwisitiki leswi faneleke ku nghenisiwa endzhaku ka manghenisiwa. Swiphiqo leswi swi tlhele swi va kona loko ku fanele ku nghenisiwa maviti ya mitlawa ya 10 na 6, yo vumbiwa ya huma eka swihluvi swo hambana swa mbulavulo.

1.3.6 Machete 2012

Machete u endlile ndzavisiso wa dyondzo ya Masitasi hi nhlokomhaka ya *The treatment of the military terminology in Xitsonga bilingual dictionaries*. Eka ndzavisiso lowu mulavisisi u hlamuserile hi vuxokoxoko tinhlamuselo ta matheme ya nkoka. Mulavisisi u tlhele a kombisa leswaku rito na theme swi hambanyisiwa hi ku va rito ri ri ni nhlamuselo yo tlula yin'we kasi theme rona ri ni nhlamuselo yin'we ntsena. Ku hambana exikarhi ka lekisikhogirafi na theminoloji, ntivomarito na theminoloji u ku hlamuserile hi ndlela leyi enerisaka. Mulavisisi u tlhele a kana hi vuenti matirhiselo ya ntivomarito eka tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ku xopaxopiwa. Mulavisisi u kombisile leswaku mitirho yo yelana ni ntirho lowu, leyi endlweke hi valavisisi van'wana, swa fanela leswaku yi hlamuseriwa hi ku komisa hi xikongomelo xo pfuneta mulavisisi ku tiva swin'wana swa swiyenge leswi nga xopaxopiwa ni ku lemuka leswi va swi papalateke, leswaku a ta kota ku pfala yan'wana ya mavangwa lama nga khumbiwangiki. Mulavisisi u tlhele a kombisa hi vuenti leswaku eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, manghenisiwa yo tala, hilaha nhlokomhaka ya yena yi kombisaka hakona, a ya na tinhlamuselo hinkwato. Mhaka leyi u yi kanerile a

ri karhi a nyika swikombiso swa risiva. Mulavisisi u hetelela a paluxa leswaku ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo tin'wana eka wona, ku endla leswaku vahlayi va tikeriwa eku tirhiseni ka tidikixinari leti. Hileswaku a va koti ku kuma leswi va swi lavaka hi ku hatlisa ni hi ku olova.

Mpimanyiso lowu mulavisisi a wu endleke wa marito ya vusocha eka *English/Tsonga–Tsonga/English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), *The Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Dikixinari/Dictionary* (2005), *The English/Zulu–Zulu/English Scholar's Dictionary and The Concise Oxford English Dictionary*, wu kombisile ku va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, ti nga ri na manghenisiwa yo tala ya matheme ya vusocha naswona lama ya nga kona ya kayivela tinhlamuselo tin'wana. Mulavisisi u tlhele a endla ntivomarito wa manghenisiwa lama ma nga riki kona eka tidikixinari leti, a tlhela a nyika na tinhlamuselo ta wona hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pfala vangwa leri ri nga kona eka tona hi ku copeta ka tihlo. Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u hetelerile hi ku kombisa ndlela leyi marito lama ya nga nghenisiwaka hi yona eka tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ku xopaxopiwa loko se ti pfuxetiwa.

1.3.7 Magamana (2012)

Magamana u endlile ndzavisiso hi nhlokomhaka ya '*A critical analysis of the use of Xitsonga terminology in public services-electronic and otherwise in South Africa*'. Ndzavisiso wa Magamana wu kongomanile na ku lava ku vona loko matheme ya Xitsonga lama tirhisiwaka eka swq xiilekitironiki ya tsariwile hi ku landzelela milawu ya mapeletelo na matsalelo ya Xitsonga ya manguvalawa. Tikhamphani leti talaka ku tirhisa matheme lama ti tele swinene kambe yena u kongomisile hungu ra yena eka tikhamphani ta ka *Absa*, *Nedbank* na *MTN*. Mulavisisi u boxa leswaku eka ATMs ku na tindzimi hinkwato, laha munhu un'wana na un'wana a faneleke ku tihlawulela rin'we ntsena leri a lavaka ku tirhisa rona. Magamana u paluxa leswaku eka tinxaka leti hinkwato, Vatsonga hi vona lava va nga tirhisiki ririmi ra vona eka muxaka lowu wa swa xiilekitironiki hambileswi a va fanele va boheka ku hlawula kumbe ku tshikelela eka Xitsonga leswaku va ta kota ku fikelela leswi va swi lavaka hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa. Mulavisisi u tlhele a paluxa leswaku xiphiso xa muxaka lowu xi vangwiwa hi leswi matheme lama ya nga tsariwa ya hoxekile ku katsa na lama ya humaka eka tindzimi tin'wana.

Mulavisisi u tlhele a boxa leswaku xikongomelonkulu xa ndzavisiso lowu i ku lavisisa na ku hlela matheme lama tirhisiwaka eka tindhawu leti boxiweke laha henhla hi xikongomelo xo ma basisa leswaku ya ta kota ku tirhiseka eka vatirhisi va ririmi ra Xitsonga. Magamana u tlhela a paluxa leswaku goza ra vumbirhi eka ndzavisiso lowu a ku ri ku kuma ndlela leyi nga tirhisiwaka ku vumba matheme ya Xitsonga lama nga ta tirhisiwa eka swa xiilekitironiki xikan'we na ku kambisisa loko maendlelo lama ya ri ni ntlhonthlo eku hlukukiseni ka ririmi ra Xitsonga.

Mulavisisi u hetelela hi ku boxa leswaku matheme lama tirhisiweke ya hlengeletiwile ya huma eka michimi ya ka *Absa*, *Nedbank* na *MTN*, kutani ya xopaxopiwa ni ku tsariwa kahle hi ku landza nawu wa mavumbelo ya marito ya Xitsonga. Hi ku ya hi mulavisisi, ntirho lowu wu kotile ku humelela hikokwalaho ka leswi ku tirhisiweke nhloko hliso hi xikongomelo xa leswaku vinyi va ririmi va ta kota ku hlamusela leswi matheme lama ma faneleke ku vumbisiwa xiswona.

1.3.8 Mongwe (2005)

Ndzavisiso wa mongwe wu paluxa ntirho wa nkoka wa Tiyuniti ta Afrika-Dzonga to tsala Tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi to hambanahambana, ku ya hi tindhawu laha ti kumekaka kona. Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u kombisile matimu ya tipurojeke ta tidikixinari laha Afrika-Dzonga ku katsa na matimu ya ku tumbuluxiwa ka Tiyuniti ta Rixaka ta ku tsala Tidikixinari. Mulavisisi u tlhele a tlhontlha tiyuniti leti mayelana ni matsalelo na mitirho ya tidikixinari leti tsariwaka hi tona. Mulavisi u boxa leswaku mitlhonthlo leyi yi kongomisiwile eka matsalelo ya xikhale na ya ximanguvalawa, ku nga leyo tsala hi ku tirhisa khopasi.

Ndzavisiso wa Mongwe wu tlhele wu humesela erivaleni tinxaka ta tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi, xikongomelo, matimu kumbe matumbulukelo, ku katsa na mitirho ya tidikixinari leti.

1.4 THYORI YA DYONDZO

Ormrod (2005:4) u hlamusela thiyori loko a ku: “*A theory is an organized body of concepts and principles intended to explain a particular phenomenon*”. Nhlamuselo leyi yi paluxa thiyori ku ri minongoti na milawu ya yona, leyi lavaka ku hlamusela xivono kumbe xihumelelo xo karhi.

Miehleketo ya Ormrod eka ndzavisiso lowu, hi yona yi nga ta kombisa maendlelo na minongoti kun’we na leswi swi faneleke swi endliwa eka nkanelo wa mina.

Johnson na Christensen (2007:7) va hlamusela thiyori eka ndzavisiso lowu hi ndlela leyi: “*theories explain “how” and “why” something operates as it does*. Johnson na Christensen va boxa leswaku thiyori yi hlamusela ni ku andlala swivangelo swa swilo swo karhi. Hileswaku hi yona leyi kombisaka maendlelo na ku hikokwalaho ka yini swilo swa kona swi fanele ku endliwa.

Kerlinger (1986:9) yena u ri:

A theory is a set of interrelated concepts, definition and proposition that present a systematic view of phenomena by specifying relations among variables, with the purposes of explaining and predicting the phenomena.

Mahlamuselelo ya Kerlinger ya hambana na lama ya boxiweke hi swidyondzeki leswi swi nga rhanga swi tshahiwa hikwalaho ka leswi yena a humeselaka erivaleni vuxaka bya minongoti ya swivono kumbe swihumelelo swa swilo swo karhi hi xikongomelo xo hlamusela na ku bvumba swivono swa kona.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu ta tirhisa thiyori yo angarhela. Thiyori leyi yi tumbuluxiwile hi Wiegand hi lembe ra 1983. Wiegand u hlamusela leswaku lekisikhogirafi ku nga va ku ri rhavi ra dyondzo ya lingwisitiki kumbe ra dyondzo ya marito kambe a swi vuli leswaku dyondzo ya lekisikhogirafi yi nga lawuriwa hi dyondzo ya marito yi ri yoxe. Wiegand u tlhele a boxa leswaku lekisikhogirafi ya lingwisitiki yi vuriwa ya sayense ya ntolovelu, leyi kongomaneke ni ku tumbuluxa switsariwa swa mitirho ya ririmi ro karhi. Wiegand u ya emahlweni a boxa leswaku dyondzo ya lekisikhogirafi ya miehleketo i dyondzo leyi avanyisiweke hi swiyenge swa mune, ku nga matimu ya

lekisikhogirafi, thiyori yo angarhela ya lekisikhogirafi, ndzavisiso ehenhla ka matirhiselo ya dikixinari ku katsa ni ku xopaxopiwa ka tidikixinari (1989;254).

Wiegand (1989:251) u paluxa leswaku lekisikhogirafi swi vula laha ku titolovetiwaka kona ku tsala loku kongomisiweke eka matumbuluxelo ya tidikixinari leswaku ku ta tlhela ku va ni ku tsariwa kun'wana ka tona. Loko Wiegand a ri karhi a tlhantlha ni ku hlamusela xivumbeko xa tidikixinari, u ve a ringeta ku nghenisa na xin'wana xa swihlawulekisi xa tona xa thiyori yo angarhela ya lekisikhogirafi, ku nga yona leyi yi nga ta kota ku humesela erivaleni swihlawulekisi swa nkoaka na ximfumo swa tidikixinari. Emikarhini ya Wiegand, tidikixinari ta yena a ti tihlawulekisa hi swihlawulekisi leswi swi nga ni manghenisiwa yo tala ku tlurisa ku katsa ni tinhlamuselo letinene ta xivumbeko ni mitirho. Emikarhini leyi ya va Wiegand loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari, vatirhisi va tona a va nga tekeriwi enhlokweni leswi hetisekeke, hikokwalaho ka leswi matsalelo ya vona a ya ri ya xiyimo xa le hansi swinene (Wiegand, 1983:69).

Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:126) va hlamusela leswaku tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ti tsariwa hi xikongomelo xo vatirhisi kumbe vahlayi va kuma manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa.

Thiyori leyi yo angarhela yi tirhisiwile eka ndzavisiso lowu ku nghenelela eka masungulo ya ringhenisiwa, xihluvi xa mbulavulo kumbe tinhlamuselo ta rona hinkwato leti ri nga na tona hi xikongomelo xo hlengeleta mahungu ya ndzavisiso lowu. Thiyori ya Wiegand yi pfuneta ku hlawula yan'wan ya manghenisiwa eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, leti nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa leswaku ku ta kombisiwa ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro. Thiyori ya Wiegand, ku nga thiyori yo angarhela yi ta ntlawahata swihlawulekisi swa ririmi, leswaku swi ta kota ku wela eka mitlawa ya lingwisitiki, leswi swi nga swona masungulo yo dyondza ririmi hi xikongomelo xo pfala mavangwa exikarhi ka thiyori yo angarhela ya lekisikhogirafi na dikixinari. Thiyori leyi yi langutanile ntsena ni tilevhele ta dyondzo ya lingwisitiki na hungu ro kongoma eka levhele yin'wana na yin'wana.

1.5 XIKONGOMELO XA NDZAVISISO

1.5.1 Xikongomelonkulu

Xikongomelonkulu xa ndzavisiso lowu i ku kanela hi vurhonwani, ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga.

1.5.2 Swikongomelontsongo

Swikongomelontsongo swa ndzavisiso lowu, i ku tiva swihoxo swa matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, ku hlamusela swivangelo swo hambana swa ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga na ku lavisisa tindlela to antswisa matsalelo ya tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hi ku tirhisa khopasi.

1.6 MAENDLELO YA NDZAVISISO

Mcmillan and Schumacher 2010:96) va hlamusela maendlelo ya ndzavisiso hi ndlela leyi: *“A research methodology is a plan for selecting subjects and data collection procedures to answer the research question”*. Mcmillan na Schumacher va paluxa leswaku maendlelo ya ndzavisiso swi vula kungu kumbe pulani leyi yi tirhisiwaka ku hlawula tinhlokomhaka to karhi ku katsa ni tindlela leti tirhisiwaka ku hlengeleta mahungu lama faneleke ku hlamula xivutiso xa ndzavisiso.

1.6.1 Nkunguhato wa ndzavisiso

Parahoo (1997:142) u hlamusela nkunguhato wa ndzavisiso hi ndlela leyi: *“A research design is a plan that describes how, when and where data are to be collected and analysed”*. Parahoo u boxa leswaku nkunguhato wa ndzavisiso i pulani leyi hlamuselaka ndlela leyi mahungu ya faneleke ku kumisisiwa xiswona, nkarhi lowu ya faneleke ku kumiwa hi wona ku katsa na ndhawu laha ya faneleke ku kumiwa kona leswaku ya hlengeletwa ya tlhela ya xopaxopiwa. Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u ta tirhisa muxaka lowu wa nkunguhato ku hlengeleta manghenisiwa eka tidikixinari to hambana ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, kutani a tlhela a andlala swihoxo swa matsalelo na swivangelo swa ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tona.

Cresswell (1994:2) u hlamusela ndzavisiso wa nkoka hi ndlela leyi:

A qualitative research design is an inquiry process of understanding a social human problem based on building a complex, holistic picture, formed with words, reporting detailed views of informants, and conducted in a natural setting.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Cresswell, nkungunguhato wa ndzavisiso wa nkoka i maendlelo lama tirhisiwaka eka ndzavisiso wo karhi. Cresswell u hetelela hi ku boxa leswaku maendlelo ya muxaka lowu, ya tala ku endleriwa eka ndhawu ya ntumbuluko, leswaku leswi swi lavisisiwaka swi ta kumeka hi ku olova. Ndzavisiso lowu, wu ta tirhisa maendlelo ya ndzavisiso wa nkoka.

1.6.2 Othoethinogirafi

Mannay (2013:345) u hlamusela othoethinogirafi hi ndlela leyi:

A form of qualitative research in which an author uses self-reflection and writing to explore their personal experience and connect this autobiographical story to wider cultural, political, and social meanings and understandings.

Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa ku va othoethinogirafi ku ri wun'wana wa muxaka wa ndzavisiso wa nkoka laha mulavisisi a tirhisaka vutivi bya yena n'wini ku tsala ni ku valanga vutivi bya van'wana.

Valavisisi hi tlhelo ra nhlamuselo ya othoethinogirafi, vona Adams, Jones, na Ellis (2015:213) va yi hlamusela hi ndlela leyi: “A *research method that uses a researcher's personal experience to describe and critique cultural beliefs, practices, and experiences*”. Hi ku ya hi swidyondzeki leswi tshahiweke laha henhla, maendlelo ya othoethinogirafi i maendlelo ya ndzavisiso laha ku tirhisiwaka vutivi

bya mulavisisi hi byakwe, ku hlamusela na ku xopaxopa mindhavuko, mitolovelo ni vutivi.

Maendlelo ya ndzavisiso wa nkoka ya othoethinogirafi ya ta pfuneta mulavisisi ku tsavula yan'wana ya manghenisiwa lama endlaka leswaku ku va na ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga na ku tlhela ma siviwa ni ku engeteriwa hi man'wana, lama nga ta endla leswaku tidikixinari leti ti tirhiseka kahle eka vavulavuri va ririmi leri.

1.6.3 Nhlengeleto wa mahungu

Lescroël, (2014:100) u hlamusela nhlengeleto wa mahungu hi ndlela leyi:

... the process of gathering and measuring information on targeted variables in an established systematic fashion, which then enables one to answer relevant questions and evaluate outcomes.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Lescroël, nhlengeleto wa mahungu i ndlela leyi mahungu ya hlengeletiwaka ya tlhela ya pimiwa hi xikongomelo xa leswaku ya ta kota ku hlamula swivutiso leswi tiseke swiphiso swa matsalelo ya marito ya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga xikan'we na ku hlahluva mbuyelo wa kona.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u tirhisile maendlelo ya ndzavisiso ya vumbirhi hi xikongomelo xa leswaku a ta kota ku kuma mahungu lama khomekaka ya xilekisikhogirafi eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga. Ku ya hi Kumar (1996:124) maendlelo ya ndzavisiso ya vumbirhi ya hlamuseriwa hi ndlela leyi:

Secondary sources refer to instances where data have been documented by other authors and the researcher needs to extract the required information from these data for the purpose of the study.

Marito lama tshahiweke ya Kumar ya hlamusela leswaku eka maendlelo ya ndzavisiso ya vumbirhi, hilaha mahungu ya kona ya va ka ya hlayisiwile hi ku tsariwa

hi van'wana vatsari. Mulavisisi u ta boheka ku tsavula man'wana ya mahungu ya nkoka ya ndzavisiso wa yena hi xikongomelo xo fikisa ndzavisiso lowu emakumu.

Loko ndzavisiso lowu wu ri karhi wu ya wu ndlandlamuka, mikarhi yin'wana mulavisisi u ta pfa a tirhisa maendlelo ya inthavhiyu kumbe nhlokohliso, hi xikongomelo xo kuma no twisisa vuxokoxoko byin'wana lebyi byi nga paluxiwangiki eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga. Dobson (1963:13) u hlamusela nhlokohliso hi ndlela leyi:

An interview is a spoken exchange of information, between a person or two, even a small group. An interview is different from everyday "chit chat" type of conversation. This exchange of information involves speaking and listening on both sides.

Dobson u paluxa leswaku nhlokohliso hi leswi swi vulavuriwaka exikarhi ka munhu un'we kumbe vambirhi, hambu ku ri munhu kumbe ntlawa wutsongo wa vanhu. Dobson u tlhela a humesela erivaleni leswaku mbhurisano lowu wu hambanile ni mbhurisano wa siku na siku hikuva ku cincana loku ku nga kona ka mahungu ku lava ku vulavurisana na ku yingiselana matlhelo hamambirhi.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya nhlokohliso, Nkuzana (1996:18) yena u boxa leswaku: "*Interview will be used to gather information which is not accessible from the written materials* Xidyondzeki lexi, xi paluxa mhaka ya leswaku ntirho wa nhlokohliso i ku kuma mahungu lama mulavisisi a nga swi koteki ku ma fikelela loko a ri karhi a tsala ndzavisiso wa yena.

Endzeni ka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u tirhisile tidikixinari tinharhu ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leswaku a ta kota ku kuma mahungu lama ku nga ta xopaxopiwa wona. Tidikixinari ta kona i: *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (Cuenod, 1991), *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (Mathumba, 1988), na *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (Golele, 2005)

1.6.4 Ntlhatlho wa mahungu

Hi ku ya hi Miles na Huberman (1994:110): “*Data analysis provides ways of discerning, examining, comparing and contrasting, and interpreting meaningful patterns or themes*”. Van’watindzimi lava boxiweke laha henhla va paluxa ku va ntlhantlho wa mahungu ku ri tindlela leti mahungu lama hlengeletaweke ya nga kamberiwaka, hambanyisiwaka na ku tlhela ya hlamusela tiphetheni kumbe mikongomelo ya swo karhi.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu ku ta tirhisiwa maendlelo ya nxopaxopo wa matsalwa. Hileswaku mahungu ya ta kumeka eka tidikixinari leti ku nga ta va ku ri karhi ku xopaxopiwa tona. Mckee (2003:98) u hlamusela nxopaxopo wa matsalwa hi ndlela leyi:

Textual analysis is a way for researchers to gather information about how other human beings make sense of the world. It is a methodology - a data-gathering process - for those researchers who want to understand the ways in which members of various cultures and subcultures make sense of who they are, and of how they fit into the world in which they live.

Ku xopaxopa matsalwa swi vula ndlela leyi valavisisi va hlengeletaka mahungu ha yona ku kongomisiwa eka ndlela leyi van’wana vatsari va vulaka swona. Mckee u ya emahlweni a boxa leswaku nxopaxopo wa matsalwa i maendlelo na ndlela yo hlengeleta mahungu hi xikongomelo xa leswaku vanhu va ta kota ku tiva lomu va humaka kona ni mindhavuko ya vona.

1.6.5 Maendlelo ya nkoka

Ku ndlandlamuxa ndzavisiso lowu hi ku wu yisa emahlweni, Juran (1995:105) u hlamusela theme ra maendlelo ya nkoka hi ndlela leyi: “... *a process by which entities review the quality of all factors involved in production*”. Juran u hlamusela maendlelo ya nkoka ku ri maendlelo lama tirhisiwaka ku valanga swilo swo karhi. Ndzavisiso lowu wu ta tirhisa ‘vukhorwisi, vutshembeki na vutiyisisi tanihileswi

mulavisisi a tirhiseke nkhabiso wa ndzavisiso wa nkoka. Vukhorwisi swi vula ntsena ku va nchumu wo karhi wu ri ni xihlawulekisi lexi xi nga amukelekaka eka mani na mani. William (2006:107) u hlamusela vukhorwisi loko a ku:

... the criteria which involves establishing that the results of qualitative research are credible or believable from the perspective of the participant in the research. During credibility, the researcher will decide which information is relevant to his/her study.

Hi ku ya hi William vukhorwisi swi vula ku va mbuyelo wa ndzavisiso wu ri wa nkoka no khorwisa vahlayi hi ku hetiseka. Mulavisisi hi yena loyi a nga ta vula ni ku humesela erivaleni leswi nga lavekiki eka ndzavisiso wa yena. Hileswaku hi yena loyi a faneleke ku teka swiboho eka hinkwaswo leswi swi nga ta va swi ri karhi swi humelela. Mulavisisi u fanele a hlamusela hi vuxokoxoko hi xikongomelo xa leswaku muhlayi a ta kota ku twisisa na ku vona hungu ra kona loko ri fanerile ku tirhisiwa eka xiyimo kumbe ndhawu leyi a nga ka yona.

Pearsall (2002:384) u hlamusela vutshembeki loko a ku: *“something trustworthy and reliable”*. Pearsall u boxa ku va vutshembeki ku ri maendlelo lama ma tshembiweke, lama vatirhisi va ririmi va ma tshembeke swinene. Eka maendlelo lama, maendlelo yo vutisa ya va lamanene naswona ya ri ya xiyimo xa le henhla. Loko ndzavisiso wu ri karhi wu ya emahlweni, tipulani kumbe mikongomelo yi nga cinca hikokwalaho ka swivangelo swo karhi. Mulavisisi u vikile nkoka wa ku hambana, mavonelo na mitlimbo. Vutivi bya munhu kumbe ntlawa wo karhi wa vanhu, byi va lebyi tivekaka hinkwako naswona swiendlo swa vona swi timuriwa hi maendlelo yo vutisa.

The Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (1995:281) yi hlamusela vutiyisisi hi ndlela leyi: *“Confirmability is a statement etc that says that something is definitely true, or the act of stating this”*. Hi ku ya hi marito ya dikixinari leyi, vutiyisisi i ntiyisiso wa leswi swi nga eka xitsariwa xolexo. Nsusumeto wa mulavisisi wa ku avanyisa wa tsongahatiwa. Mahungu na mahlamuselelo ya wona ku va ku nga ri mavonelo ya ntiyiso ya mulavisisi. Muhleri loyi a hlelaka mahungu loko ya basile hi yena loyi a

faneleke ku pfuneta mulavisisi ku tlhelela endzhaku ku ya kambisisa masunguloxidzi ya mikopunulo, switsariwa, tijenali, tinotsi ta tidyondzo tin'wana na swin'wana.

1.7 NKOKA WA NDZAVISISO LOWU

Swa nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hi leswi wu nga ta kombisa swihoxo swa matsalelo yo ka ya nga fani eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga na ku tlhela wu lemukisa vatirhisi va tidikixinari leti swiphiso leswi vatumbuluxi va tona va swi endleke.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu ta tlhela wu va wa nkoka hikokwalaho ka leswi wu nga ta tlhela wu kombisa na swivangelo swa swihoxo leswi swi nga kona eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga. Ndzavisiso lowu wu ta tlhela wu tsundzuxa vatirhisi va tidikixinari leti leswaku khopasi i ya nkoka swinene. eku tsaleni ka tidikixinari hikuva hi yona leyi kotaka ku humesela erivaleni manghenisiwa, tinhlamuselo na swikombiso swa wona.

1.8 XIKOPU XA NDZAVISISO LOWU

Ehansi ka xikopu lexi, ku ta kombisiwa ndlela leyi ndzavisiso lowu wu avanyisiweke hi yona ku katsa na leswi swi nga ta kaneriwa hi ku koxometa ehansi ka nhlokomhaka yin'wana na yin'wana.

Eka ndzima ya 1 ku ta hlamuseriwa hi ku komisa manghenelo lama ma katsaka xitatimendhe xa xiphiso, xikongomelo xa ndzavisiso lowu, nkoka wa ndzavisiso lowu, thiyori ya dyondzo leyi, xikopu xa ndzavisiso lowu, nhlamuselo ya matheme lama ma tirhisiweke eka ndzavisiso lowu, mitirho leyi yi endliweke yo yelana na ndzavisiso lowu ku katsa ni nkoka wa ndzavisiso. Mitirho leyi yi ta tlhela yi hlamuseriwa hi vuxokoxoko ku ri karhi ku nyikiwa na swikombiso swa nkoka leswi valavisisi lava va swi nyikeke, swa swiphiso ni swivangelo swa matsalelo ya tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga. Ndzima leyi yi ta pfuneta mulavisisi ku kota ku kanela hungu ra nhlokomhaka ya ndzavisiso wa yena eka tindzima ta 2 na 3.

Ndzima ya 2, i ya ku kanelo hi vurhonwani, ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ku katsa ni matimu ya tona xikan'we ni ku pimanyisa kantsongo tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ni ta tindzimi tin'wana, ntsena leto tsariwa hi khopasi.

Eka ndzima ya 3, ku ta kaneriwa hi vuxokoxoko swivangelo swa maendlelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmimbirhi ta Xitsonga ku ri karhi ku nyikiwa ni swikombiso swa risiva swo huma eka tidikixinari leti.

Ndzima ya 4, i ya nkatsakanyo wo angarhela ndzavisiso lowu, swibumabumelo na swibumabumelo swa milavisiso leyi yi faneleke ku endliwa nkarhi lowu taka eka tidikixinari tin'wana ta Xitsonga hi ku angarhela.

Ndzima ya 5 yi kongomisiwile eka nongonoko wa tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ku ta xopaxopiwa ku katsa na tibuku leti tshahiweke loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa ndzavisiso lowu.

1.9 NHLAMUSELO YA MATHEME LAMA MA TIRHISIWEKE

1.9.1 Lekisikhogirafi

Lekisikhogirafi i dyondzo leyi yi kongomaneke na ku tsala tidikixinari hi ku hambanahambana ka tona. Hileswaku ku va munhu a tirha ntirho lowu u fanele ku va a tokotile swinene hikokwalaho ka leswi ku lavekaka ntokoto lowukulu. Crystal (1999:127) u hlamusela lekisikhogirafi hi ndlela leyi: "... *the art and science of dictionary making*". Ntshaho lowu wu hlamusela leswaku lekisikhogirafi i dyondzo ya vutshila na sayense, leyi yi kongomaneke ni ku tsala tidikixinari.

Loko va ri Hartman na James (1998:85) vona va hlamusela lekisikhogirafi hi ndlela leyi: "*The professional activity and academic field concerned with dictionaries and other reference works*". Hartman na James (1998:85) va ya emahlweni va ku: "*It has two divisions: Lexicographic practice or dictionary making, and lexicographic theory, or dictionary research*". Hartman na James va tlhela va boxa leswaku lekisikhogirafi i dyondzo leyi kongomaneke na vutsari bya tidikixinari ku katsa na milavisiso leyi faneleke ku endliwa loko ti ri karhi ti tsariwa.

Hi ku ya hi Mongwe (2005:5) lekisikhogirafi i: "... *the art and science of dictionary making. It is the process in which linguistic information is being written down, processed and compiled in a specific lexicographical format*". Mongwe u hlamusela leswi swi yelanaka na swa Crystal kambe a tlhela a hambananyana na yena hi ku paluxa swin'wana swa swihlawulekisi swa xilingwisitiki leswi nghenisiwaka eka

dikixinari, swi tlhela swi hlahluwiwa ku katsa na ku swi hlengeleta hi maendlelo ya xilekisikhogirafi.

1.9.2 Mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa endzeni ka tidikixinari

Mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa eka tidikixinari i ndlela leyi marito ya vumbiwaka hi yona ku katsa ni mahlawulelo ya wona hi xikongomelo xa leswaku ya ta nghanisiwa eka tidikixinari. Hileswaku i mavekelo ya manghenisiwa eka dikixinari. Hartman na James (1998:83) va hlamusela mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa hi ndlela leyi: *“The reduction of paradigm of variant word forms to a canonical form, e.g. the inflected forms (-s, -ed, -ing) of English verbs to the infinitive”*. Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku mangheniselo ya marito i mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa ya nkoka ku katsa na mahumeselo ya mangheniselo yo ka ya nga ri ya nkoka. Hartman na James (1998: 83) va yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya manghenisiwa loko va ku:

Lemmatisation is a problem waiting a comprehensive solution (attempted by computational approaches) in connection with wider tasks such as how to choose a suitable headword from the constituents of a fixed expression, and how to list binomial compounds (under the last or first constituent).

Ntshaho lowu nga laha henhla wu kombisa ku va ku ri na xiphiqo lexikulu loko swi fika eka mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa eka tidikixinari hi ku angarhela. Xiphiqo lexi xi nga ololoxiwa ntsena hi ku tirhisa swa xielekitironiki swo fana na khomphyutara na khopasi.

Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:7) va hlamusela mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa hi ndlela leyi: *“Lemmatisation can be defined in an over-simplified way as the selection of a specific form from a given paradigm to be used in a dictionary as the starting point for information retrieval”*. Gouws na Prinsloo va paluxa leswaku mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa swi vula ndlela leyi vatsari va tidikixinari va hlawulaka hi yona manghenisiwa lama nga ka khopasi hi xikongomelo xo ma nghanisa eka tidikixinari

ku tiyimela tanihi manghenisiwa lama faneleke ku hlamuseriwa na ku nyikiwa swikombiso leswaku ya ta kota ku twisiseka hi ku olova.

1.9.3 Themnoloji

Themnoloji i marito ya dyondzo yo karhi lama ma longoloxiweke endhawini yin'we. Hi xitalo marito lama ma tala ku va ma ri na tinhlamuselo ta wona, leti hetisekeke. Ku twisisa swinene hi theme ra themnoloji, hi ta nyika tinhlamuselo ta rona ta swidyondzeki swo hambanahambana. Hartman na James (1998:140) va hlamusela themnoloji hi ndlela leyi:

A field concerned with the theory and practice of coining, documenting and explaining technical terms in general and their use in particular fields of specialization.

Ntshaho lowu wu fambelana swinene na mavumbelo, mahlayiselo, mahlamuselelo ya matheme ya xithekiniki xa tindzimi ta tidikixinari. Hartman na James (1998:140) va tlhela va ya emahlweni va ku: "*The principles governing the design, compilation, use and evaluation of terminological dictionaries*". Hartman na James va boxa leswaku themnoloji swi vula milawu leyi yi tirhisiwaka ku lawula xivumbeko, matsalelo ya ririmi na matirhiselo leswi katsaka na ku valanga matheme lama ma nga kona eka tidikixinari. Cabré (1998:345) u hlamusela themnoloji hi ndlela leyi:

(a) For linguists, terminology is a part of the lexicon defined by subject matter and pragmatic usage. (b) For subject field specialists, terminology is the formal reflection of the conceptual organization of a special subject and a necessary medium of expression and professional communication. (c) For end user (either direct or intermediary) terminology is a set of useful, practical and communication units which are assessed according to criteria of economy, precision and suitability. (d) For

language practitioners, terminology is an area of language requiring intervention in order to reaffirm its continuity as a means of expression through modernisation.

Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo kombisa mavonelo ni matwisiselo yo ka ya nga fani eka van'watindzimi, vatoloki va dyondzo yo karhi, vatirhisi va theminoloji na vapulani va dyondzo ya ririmi.

1.9.4 Dikixinari

Hi ku ya hi ndzavisiso lowu, dikixinari i buku leyi yi nga ni manghenisiwa, tinhlamuselo ta wona ku katsa ni swikombiso. Tinhlamuselo leti ti nga va ti hlamuseriwile hi ririmi ro fana kumbe ro hambana ni leri manghenisiwa lama ya tsariweke hi rona. Barnhart (1962: 74) u hlamusela dikixinari hi ndlela leyi:

A book containing a selection of words, usually arranged alphabetically, with explanations of their meanings, and their information concerning them, expressed in the same (source language) or other language (target language).

Ntshaho lowu wu paluxa leswaku dikixinari i buku leyi nga na marito lama nga lo hlawuriwa. Marito lama ya tsariwile hi ku landzelela nawu wa xialifabete kasi hi hala tlhelo ya ni tinhlamuselo ta wona na mahungu lama fambelanaka na wona hi ririmi ro fana na leri xitsariwa xolexo xi nga tsariwa hi rona kumbe ririmi leri ku nga kongomisiwa eka rona.

Nielsen (1995:67) yena u hlamusela dikixinari hi ndlela leyi:

A lexicographical product that is characterised by three significant features: it has been prepared for one or more functions; it contains data that have been selected for the purpose of fulfilling those functions; and its lexicographical

structures between the data so that they can meet the needs of users and fulfil the functions of the dictionary.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Nielsen, dikixinari i xitsariwa xa xilekisikhogirafi lexi xi tihlawulekisaka hi swihlawulekisi swinharhu, ku nga ku va dikixinari yi lulamiseriwe ntirho wun'we kumbe ku tlula; ku hlawuriwa ka mahungu hi xikongomelo xa ku kota ku fikelela swo karhi, swivumbeko swa xilekisikhogirafi exikarhi ka mahungu ku endlela leswaku dikixinari yoleyo yi ta fikelela swilaveko swa vatirhisi na ku kota ku fikelela mitirho ya dikixinari.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya dikixinari, Sinclair (1995:455) u yi hlamusela tanihi buku hi ndlela leyi:

[A] dictionary is a book in which the words and phrases of a language are listed alphabetically, together with their meanings or their translations in another language.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Sinclair, dikixinari i buku leyi eka yona ku longoloxiweke marito na swivulwahava swa ririmi. Hinkwaswo ka swona swi va swi longoloxiwile hi xialifabete ku katsa na tinhlamuselo kumbe mihundzuluxo eka ririmi rin'wana.

Loko a ri Hartman (1983:41) yena u hlamusela dikixinari hi ndlela leyi: “*A type of reference work which presents the vocabulary of a language in alphabetic order, usually with explanations of meanings*”. Hi ku ya hi marito ya Hartman, dikixinari i muxaka wa xitsariwa xa ntirho wo karhi lowu wu nga ni xiviko xa marito ya ririmi ro karhi, lama ma nga tsariwa hi xialifabete naswona ya tlhela ya va na tinhlamuselo ta wona n'wini.

Loko va ri Machete na Magamana (2014:24) vona va hlamusela dikixinari hi ndlela leyi: “*Buku leyi nga longoloxiwa marito ni tinhlamuselo ta wona hi ririmirin'we kumbe ku tlula hi ku koxometa*”. Vatsari lava va ha tiyisisa leswaku dikixinari i xitsariwa lexi xi nga ni marito yo tala na tinhlamuselo ta wona.

1.9.5 Dikixinari ya ririmibirhi

Dikixinari ya ririmibirhi i dikixinari leyi tsariweke hi tindzimi timbirhi to hambana, ku nga ririmixidzi leri dikixinari yi tsariweke hi rona na ririmi leri tinhlamuselo ti hundzuluxeriwaka eka rona. Mayelana ni mhaka leyi, Landau (2001:7) u ri:

A bilingual dictionary consists of an alphabetical list of words or expressions in one language (the 'source language') for which, ideally, exact equivalents are given in another language (the 'target language').

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Landau, dikixinari ya ririmibirhi i dikixinari leyi yi nga na nongonoko wa marito lama tsariweke hi xialifabete. Marito lama ma va ma huma eka ririmi leri xitsariwa xi nga tsariwa hi rona kasi hi hala tlhelo tinhlamuselo ta marito lama ti tsariwile hi ririmi rin'wana.

Mulavisisi hi tlhelo ra nhlamuselo ya dikixinari, yena Hartman (1983:14), u ta ni miehleketo ya leswaku dikixinari ya ririmibirhi i:

A type of dictionary which relates the vocabularies of two languages together by means of translation equivalents, in contrast to the monolingual dictionary, in which explanations are provided in one language.

Hi ku ya hi marito lama tshahiweke laha henhla, dikixinari ya ririmibirhi i muxaka wa dikixinari yo xakahata ntivomarito wa tindzimi timbirhi hi ku nyika tinhlamuselo leti nga nga lo hundzuluxiwa ku suka eka Xinghezi ku ya eka ririmi rin'wana kumbe ku suka eka ririmi rin'wana ku ya eka Xinghezi. Ku tshikelela eka leswi Hartman (1983:14) a rhangetse a swi boxa, u swi veka erivaleni hi marito lama ya nge: "*By providing lexical equivalents, the bilingual dictionary helps language learners and translators to read or create texts in a foreign language*". Hi ku ya hi marito ya Hartman, dikixinari ya ririmibirhi yi pfuna swinene vadyondzi va ririmi na vahundzuluxi leswaku va kota ku hlaya na ku tsala switsariwa swo hambana hi ririmi rimbe.

1.9.6 Xivumbeko xa makhiro

Xivumbeko xa makhiro i xivumbeko lexi xi nga ni nongonoko wa marito lama tsariweke hi ku landzelela nawu wa xialifabete kumbe ya tsariwile hi ndlela yin'wana na yin'wana handle ko landzelela nawu lowu. Marito lama ya kumeka eka voko ra ximatsi ra pheji ya dikixinari naswona nkarhi hinkwawo ya va ya dzwihatiwile. Mulavisisi hi tlhelo ra nhlamuselo ya xivumbeko xa makhiro, yena Hartman (1983:91), u hlamusela leswaku xivumbeko xa makhiro i: *"The overall list structure which allows the compiler and the user to locate information in a reference work"*. Mutsari loyi wa ha tiyisisa leswaku xivumbeko xa makhiro i xivumbeko lexi pfumelelaka mutsari na mutirhisi ku nghenisa mahungu lama nga na ntirho lowu hi nga ta langutana na wona wo hlawula manghenisiwa.

1.9.7 Xivumbeko xa mayikhiro

Xivumbeko xa mayikhiro eka dikixinari i xivumbeko lexi xi nyikaka vuxokoxoko hinkwabyo bya manghenisiwa byo fana ni matwariselo ya manghenisiwa, tinhlamuselo, swikombiso ni swin'wana. Mphahlele (2002:31) u hlamusela xivumbeko xa mayikhiro hi ndlela leyi:

... only information that comes after the lemma in the article of a dictionary reflects pronunciation, circumflex, labelling, definitions, usage examples, etc., about the lemma. Such information is microstructural by nature.

Hi ku ya hi leswi tshahiweke laha henhla, xivumbeko xa mayikhiro xi kongomanile na mahungu lama ma taka endzhaku ka ringhenisiwa ro karhi, ra dikixinari yo fana na mavulelo ya marito, ku lebula, tinhlamuselo, matirhiselo ya swikombiso hi swivulwa, ni swin'wana na swin'wana mayelana na ringhenisiwa rolero.

Hartman na James (1998:100) vona va vulavula hi *"design of a reference unit"*

Kasi Mbokou (2006:184) u ri: *"... a place where the user should find all the data concerning the lemma sign."*

Mitshaho leyi ya Hartman na James ku katsa na wa Mbokou yi vulavula hi ndhawu laha mutirhisi wa dikixinari a faneleke ku kuma kona mahungu hinkwawo mayelana na ringhenisiwa rolero a langutaneke na rona.

Bejoint (2000:94) u ri:

... the microstructure refers to the structure of an entry. It is the way that the content of each entry is organised. He continues that the microstructure of a dictionary provides detailed about the headword, with comments on its formal and semantic properties.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Bejoint, xivumbeko xa mayikhiro swi vula xivumbeko xa ringhenisiwa. Hi marito man'wana xivumbeko xa mayikhiro i ndlela leyi vundzeni kumbe vuxokoxoko bya ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana byi nga lulamisiwa hakona eka xona. Hileswaku xivumbeko xa mamayikhiro hi xona xi khomeke vuxokoxoko bya ringhenisiwa ku katsa na swihlawulekisi swa mavonelo na tinhlamuselo hinkwato.

Hartman (1983:94) u vula leswi landzelaka mayelana na xivumbeko xa mayikhiro:

The internal design of a reference unit. In contrast to the overall word-list (macrostrure), the microstructure provides detailed information about the headword, with comments on its formal and semantic properties (spelling, pronunciation, grammar, definition, usage, etymology).

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Hartman, xivumbeko xa mayikhiro xi hambanile swinene ni xa makhiro hikuva xa mayikhiro hi xona lexi xi nga na mahungu yo karhi mayelana na ringhenisiwa, swibumabumelo swa ximfumo na swihlawulekisi swa tinhlamuselo (ku nga matsalelo, mavulelo, vuvulavuri, nhlamuselo, matirhiselo na matimu)

Ku tshikelela eka leswi Hartman (1983:94) a rhangeke a swi vula, u swi veka erivaleni hi marito lama ya nge:

If the headword has more than one sense, the information is given for each of these (sub-lemma). Dictionaries vary according to the amount of information they provide, and how they present it in the text of the entry.

Hi ku ya hi leswi tshahiweke laha henhla, loko manghenisiwa ya ri na nhlamuselo yo tlula yin'we, hinkwato ka tona ti fanele ti nghenisiwa. Hartman u tlhela a boxa leswaku tidikixinari ti hambana ku ya hi ntsengo wa mahungu lama ti nga na wona naswona mahungu lama ma nghenisiwa eka ringhenisiwa leri ri nga eka xitsariwa xolexo.

1.9.8 Dikixinari ya ririmin'we

Valavisisi hi tlhelo ra nhlamuselo ya dikixinari ya ririmin'we, vona Hartman na James (1982:95), va ta ni miehleketo ya leswaku dikixinari ya ririmin'we i: "*A type of reference work in which the words of a language are explained by means of that same language, in contrast to interlingual dictionaries*". Hi ku ya hi marito ya Hartman na James, dikixinari ya ririmin'we i muxaka wa dikixinari leyi marito ya ririmi rolero ya hlamuseriweke hi ririmi ro fana na leri manghenisiwa ya nghenisiweke hi rona.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya dikixinari ya ririmin'we, Hartman na James (1982:95) va ri:

For most practical purposes and for most languages, the monolingual dictionary ... is the prototypical work of reference for native speakers ... It has also been the most popular and best studied dictionary genre.

Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku dikixinari ya ririmin'we i dikixinari ya nkoka swinene eka vinyi va ririmi rolero.

1.9.9 Semantiki endzeni ka tidikixinari

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, semantiki, yi ta va ya risima eku kombiseni hilaha ririmi ra Xitsonga ri fuweke hakona na le ka tidikixinari ta hina. Ridout na Clarke (1983:317) va hlamusela semantiki hi ndlela leyi:

Semantics is a branch of the study concerned with the meaning of words. Semantics is concerned with the meaning values of all forms, whether they are full content words, such as nouns, verbs, adjectives and adverbs or simple structural words such as the prepositions, conjunctions, etc.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Ridout na Clarke, semantiki i rhavi ra dyondzo leyi kongomaneke na tinhlamuselo ta marito. Hileswaku semantiki yi kongomane na tinhlamuselo ta nkoka ta swivumbeko swo hambanahambana, ku nga va ku ri vundzeni bya marito, ku fana na maviti, maendli, mahlawuri na maengeteri kumbe xivumbeko xa marito xo olova xo fana na switwananisi, mahlanganisi, na swin'wana na swin'wana.

Hartman (1983:124) yena u ri semantiki i:

A branch of linguistics concerned with the study of meaning. Traditional the focus of attention was the word (lexical semantics), and this is still its main relevance to lexicography.

Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku semantiki i rhavi ra tindzimi leri ri kongomaneke na ku dyondza tinhlamuselo hi ku angarihela. Hi ndhavuko ntshikelelo a wu ri eka rito na sweswi swa ha ri tano eka lexisikhogirafi

1.9.10 Lingwisitiki

Lingwisitiki i dyondzo leyi kongomaneke na ku dyondziwa ka tindzimi ta laha misaveni hi ku hambanahambana ka tona. Ridout na Clarke (1983:197) va hlamusela lingwisitiki hi ndlela leyi: "*Linguistics is the science of languages; philology*".

Crystal (1992:204) u ri lingwisitiki i: "... *the scientific study of Language*". Ridout na Clarke ku katsa na Crystal va paluxa leswaku lingwisitiki i sayense ya tindzimi.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya lingwisitiki, Hartman (1983:88) u ri: "*An academic discipline concerned with the study of language in all manifestations*". Ku ya hi marito lama tshahiweke laha henhla, lingwisitiki i xiyenge xin'wana xa xiakhademiki lexi xi kongomaneke na ku dyondza ririmi hi ku angarhela.

1.9.11 Ku hluvuka ka ririmi

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, ku hluvuka ka ririmi, ku ta va ka risima eku kombiseni hilaha ririmi ra Xitsonga ri nga ta kula hakona na le ka tidikixinari ta hina. Ku ndlandlamuka ka ririmi ku fanele ku tisiwa hi vinyi va ririmi rolero hi ku tsala switsariwa swin'wana na swin'wana, swo hambanahambana kumbe hi ku tumbuluxa titheminoloji to karhi, leti to ka ti nga riki kona eka nkarhi wa sweswi. Titheminoloji leti ti fanele ku va ti huma eka tidyondzo to hambanahambana naswona eka tindzimi hinkwato. Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya ku hluvuka ka ririmi Magamana (2012:24) u ri:

The post-apartheid policy recognises all languages (including Afrikaans and English) in South Africa as official languages. The only way in which the government can achieve the officilisation of these languages is to facilitate the development of terms in each language and every subject field.

Mutsari loyi u tiyisa no kombisa leswaku pholisi ya mfumo wa xihlawuhlawu na yona a yi tekela enhlokweni tindzimi hinkwato ta Afrika-Dzonga, ku katsa na Xibunu na Xinghezi. Hileswaku a ti tekiwa ti ri tindzimi ta ximfumo. Magamana u engetela hi ku vula leswaku tindzimi leti ti nga ndlandlamuxiwa ntsena loko to tumbuluxeriwa matheme eka ririmi rin'wana na rin'wana ku katsa ni le ka dyondzo yin'wana na yin'wana. Hileswaku tindzimi leti ti ndlandlamuxiwa hi xikongomelo xa leswaku ti ta kota ku ringana hinkwato ka tona.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya ku hluvuka ka ririmi, Nxumalo (2002:1) u tshaha Mawasha (1982:25) loko a ku: "... *official languages rated on, a footing of equality,*

possessing and enjoying equal freedom, rights and privillages". Hi ku ya hi marito ya Nxumalo, tindzimi hinkwato ti fanele ti ringana eka hinkwaswo.

Ku tshikelela eka leswi Nxumalo (2002:1) a sunguleke a swi paluxa, u swi veka erivaleni hi marito lama ya nge: "*Language policy models often encourage supperioty of one language over the other (s) without consciously intending to promote such language dominance*". Hi ku ya hi marito ya Nxumalo, pholisi ya ririmi na yona ya ndlandlamuxa kumbe ku tlakusa ririmi rolero.

Ngubane eka Alberts (2010a:20) u vula leswi swi landzelaka mayelana na ku hlukukisiwa ka ririmi:

... the elevated status of the indigenous languages to official language and their prescribed use by government implies a concerted effort will be necessary for the development of terms in the various fields of application.

Ku ya hi marito ya Ngubane, ku tlakusiwa ka tindzimi ta Vantima, leswaku ti va tindzimi ta ximfumo swi kombisa ku va ku ri matshalatshala lama nga ta va ya nkoka eku tumbuluxeni ka matheme eka tindhawu to hambanahambana.

Eka *National Language Policy Framework* (DAC, 2003:25) hi kuma nhlamuselo leyi landzelaka ya ku hlukuka ka ririmi:

... the promotion of language by graphisation, standardisatiation and elaborartion of functions so that the language can be used in the media, education, legal and administrative systems, etc., and general providing scope for the publication of literacy works in that language.

Hi ku ya hi *National Language Policy Framework*, ririmi ri nga ndlandlamuxiwa hi girafizexini, ndzinganiso na mitirho yin'wana leswaku ri ta kota ku tirhisiwa eka vuhangalasi bya mahungu, dyondzo, nawu na sisiteme ya vufambisi na swin'wana

na swin'wana. Leswi swi tlhela swi katsa na ku hangalasiwa ka switsariwa eka ririmi rolero.

Loko a ri Magamana (2012:39-40) yena u ri:

... using its structures which are National Language Bodies, National Lexicography Units and the Provincial Language Committees. There are 11 National Language Bodies (NLBs), one for each official language. Their main duty is standardisation and they are therefore responsible for the development spelling, rules and orthography for the different languages. There are also 11 National Lexicography Units (NLUs), one for each official languages. Their main duty is to develop the language they each represent by compiling dictionaries, both general and special dictionaries, which can be monolingual or bilingual.

Mulavisisi u twisisa nhlamuselo ya Magamana yi ri yo paluxa leswaku PanSALB yi tumbuluxile komiti ya ririmi ya le xikarhi ku katsa na tiyuniti to tsala tidikixinari hi xikongomelo xo lava leswaku ti hlulukisa ririmi rin'wana na rin'wana ra ximfumo ku katsa na ku ololoxa swiphiso swa matsalelo na mavulavulelo ya masiku hinkwawo.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu kongomanile na ku hlulukisa lokukulu ka ririmi ra Xitsonga tani hi leswi na rona ri nga rin'wana ra tindzimi ta ximfumo. Magamana (2012:44) u ri:

... even non-native speakers of a particular language can help develop it. The Swiss Missionaries, who started the evangelical Presbyterian Church amongst the Vatsonga people of South Africa many years ago, took upon themselves to develop the language. Although their main concern was to bridge the

communication gap that hindered them to preach the word of God, they have unconsciously develop the Xitsonga language to a particular level because they elevated Xitsonga to a written level.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Magamana, ririmi ri nga ha ndlandlamuxiwa hi vanhu lava va nga riki vinyi va rona. Maswisa hi vona vo sungula ku ndlandlamuxa ririmi ra Xitsonga ra Afrika-Dzonga. Hambileswi xikongomelo xa vona a ku ri ku endla leswaku Vantima va kota ku vulavula na Valungu mayelana na Xikwembu, va swi kotile ku ri tlakusa hi ku va va sungule swikolo laha va nga endla leswaku ririmi leri ri fika eka xiyimo xa ku ri tsariwa kunene.

1.9.12 Lema

Lema i rito leri nghenisiwaka eka dikixinari ri tlhela ri lungeleriwa na swihlawulekisi swa rona swa xilingwisiti. Vito rin'wana ra lema i ringhenisiwa. Eka ndzavisiso lowu ku ta tirhisiwa swinene rito ra ringhenisiwa. Machete (2012:31) u hlamusela theme leri hi ndlela leyi:

A lemma is a bolded lexical, sub-lexical or multi-lexical unit and appears as treatment unit in the vertical position of a dictionary.

Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku lema kumbe ringhenisiwa i rito leri nghenisiwaka eka dikixinari, leri nkarhi hinkwawo ri kumekaka ri dzwihatiwile naswona nkarhi hinkwawo ri kumeka ri ri eximatsini hikokwalaho ka leswi ku nga rona leri ri faneleke ku hlamuseriwa ri tlhela ri nyikiwa swin'wana swa swihlawulekisi swa tidikixinari.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya ringhenisiwa, Kavanagh (2005:663) u vula leswi landzelaka: "*A lemma is a heading indicating the dictionary entry. It is always written in an alphabetical order*". Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo humesela erivaleni leswaku loko hi vulavula hi ringhenisiwa hi va hi kongomisile eka rito ro rhangana kumbe rito ro sungula, leri kombisaka ku va ri ri rito leri ri nga nghenisiwa eka dikixinari. Mulavisisi u tthele a twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa

leswaku ringhenisiwa nkarhi hinkwawo ri va ri tsariwile hi nandzelelano wa alifabete ya ririmi rolero.

1.10 NKATSAKAKNYO WA NDZIMA LEYI

Eka ndzima leyi, mulavisisi u hlamuserile manghenelo lama katsaka xitatimendhe xa xiphiso, mitirho leyi endliweke, thiyori ya ndzavisiso lowu, xikongomelo xa ndzavisiso lowu lexi xi katsaka xikongomelonkulu na swikongomelontsongo, maendlelo ya ndzavisiso lowu lama ya katsaka nkunguhato wa ndzavisiso lowu, othoethinogirafi, nhlengeleto wa mahungu, ntlatlho wa mahungu na maendlelo ya nkoka, nkoka wa ndzavisiso lowu, xikopu xa ndzavisiso lowu ku katsa na tinhlamuselo ta matheme.

Mulavisisi u tlhele a kombisa leswaku swihoxo swa matsalelo eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, eka swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro, swi vangwa hi leswi vatsari va tona va nga tirhisangiki khopasi loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa.

NDZIMA YA 2

2. NKANELO HI VURHONWANI, KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA HI KU KONGOMISA EKA SWIVUMBEKO SWA MAKHIRO NA MAYIKHIRO

2.1 MANGHENELO

Tidikixinari, ngopfungopfu ta Xitsonga ti ni swiphiko swo tala swa matsalelo. Swiphiko leswi swi vangywa hi leswi ku tirhisiweke matsalelo ya xikhale ematshan'wini yo landzelela ya sweswi. Hikokwalaho ka leswi swiphiko leswi swi nga tala, ku ta hlawuriwa swingariswingani ku hlamuseriwa swona eka tidikixinari leti nga hlawuleriwa nxopaxopo lowu, ku nga *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (Golele, 2005), *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (Cuenod, 1991) na *English- Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (Mathumba, 1988). Hi nga si kanela swiphiko leswi, swa fanela leswaku hi sungula hi ku hlamusela hi ku komisa matimu ya tidikixinari ni ku kombisa ku hambana hi matsalelo ya tidikixinari ta tindzimi tin'wana, ngopfungopfu leti ku tirhisiweke khopasi loko ti tsariwa na leti ta Xitsonga.

2.2 MATIMU YA TIDIKIXINARI TA XITSONGA

Tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ti sunguriwile khale ku tsariwa. Ekusunguleni a ti tsariwa hi Vaneri hikuva vinyi va ririmi a yo na yi xa. Hileswaku a va nga tivi nchumu hi timhaka ta matsalelo ya tidikixinari. A vo twa hi ngulumelo leswaku ku na tibuku to fana na tona. Tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leto sungula na leti ta sweswi ti tsariwile handle ko pfunetiwa hi khopasi. Leswi swi endla leswaku ti va leti ti nga tirhisekiki hi ku olova hikuva loko vahlayi na vatirhisi va lava leswi va swi lavaka eka tona a va swi kumi hi ku olova na hi ku hatlisa hikokwalaho ka leswi ti nga tsalekangiki kahle.

Dikixinari leyi nga tsariwa ro sungula i dikixinari ya ririmimbirhi ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* hi lembe ra 1907. Dikixinari leyi yi tsariwile hi Vafundhisi vo huma eSwisa hi ku tirhisana ni Vantima lava a va tinyika nkarhi wo tihlanganisa na vona. Dikixinari leyi yi tsariwile yi tlhela yi kandziyisiwa hi va ka Sasavona Publishers na Booksellers. Dikixinari leyi yi kandziyisiwile ravumbirhi hi lembe ra 1909, ravunharhu hi 1934, ravumune hi 1952, ravuntlhanu hi 1960 na ravutsevu hi 1988.

Loko yi ri dikixinari ya vumbirhi yona, ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* yi tsariwile hi lembe ra 1967 hi Cuenod. Cuenod a a pfuniwa hi Vafundhisi vo huma eSwisa na Vantima hi ku hambanahambana ka vona, ku ya hi tindhawu leti a va tshama eka tona. Dikixinari leyi yi hangalasiwile hi va ka Sasavona Publishers na Booksellers. Yi kandziyisiwe nakambe hi malembe ya 1974, 1976, 1982, 1985 na 1991.

Dikixinari ya vunharhu i dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* hi lembe ra 2005, leyi tsariweke hi Phurofesa N.C.P Golele, ehansi ka vulawuri bya Yuniti ya Rixaka ya Tidikixinari ta Xitsonga, leyi simekiweke eNkowankowa. Dikixinari leyi yi kandziyisiwile ro sungula hi va ka Phumelela Publishers hi lembe ra 2005.

Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ka Lingua Franca (2014) i dikixinari ya vumune eka rixaka ra Vatsonga naswona i ya xisungusungu ya ririmin'we. *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ka Lingua Franca*, yi tsariwile hi Machete na Magamana. Dikixinari leyi yi kandziyisiwile ni ku hangalasiwa hi va ka Lingua Franca Publishers hi lembe ra 2014.

Nkanelo lowu wu nga laha henhla wu kombisa ku va eka ririmi ra Xitsonga ku ri na tidikixinari ta mune, tinharhu ta ririmibirhi na yin'we ya ririmin'we.

2.3 KU HAMBANA KA MATSALALELO YA KHALE NA YA SWESWI YA TIDIKIXINARI

Tidikixinari ta ririmi ra Xitsonga hinkwato ka tona ti le ka xiyimo xo biha hikokwalaho ka leswi ti tsariweke handle ko tirhisa khopasi. Hikokwalaho ke, ti kumeka ti ri leti vahlayi na vatirhisi va nga koteki ku ti tirhisa, hikwalaho ka ku va ku ri na ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tona. Loko hi langutisa dikixinari ya ririmibirhi ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga bilingual and explanatory dictionary* (2005) na ya ririmibirhi ya *Pukuntsu ya Sekolo-School Dictionary* (2008) hi kuma ku ri ni ku hambana ka mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa. Xikombiso lexi landzelaka xa xivumbeko xa makhiro, xi seketela leswi vuriwaka laha henhla:

<u>baboon</u>
baby
back
background
<u>backwards</u>
<u>backyard</u>
<u>bacteria</u>
bad
badly
<u>badness</u>
bag
bake
balance
balance sheet
ball
<u>ballet</u>

Loko hi languta tafula leri ri nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku man'wana ya manghenisiwa ya khwatihatiwile. Hinkwawo manghenisiwa lama ma nga khwatihatiwa a ya kona eka dikixinari ya ririmibirhi ya Xitsonga, ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005) kasi eka dikixinari ya *Pukuntsu ya Sekolo-School Dictionary* (2008) ya kona hinkwawo ka wona. Leswi swi kombisa ku va dikixinari leyi yi antswisiwile hikokwalaho ka leswi va tirhiseke khopasi loko yi tsariwa. Hileswaku yi tirhiseka hi ku olova ku tlula leyi ya Xitsonga.

Eka xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, hi kuma leswaku man'wana ya manghenisiwa eka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga a ya na tinhlamuselo hinkwato ka tona, kasi man'wana ya hoxekile eka swihluvi swa mbulavulo hikokwalaho ka mpfumaleko wa vuhleri lebyi hetisekeke. Kasi eka dikixinari ya *Pukuntsu ya Sekolo-School Dictionary* (2008), manghenisiwa yo tala ya na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we kasi hi tlhelo ra swihluvi swa

mbulavulo ni swin'wana hi kuma leswaku manghenisiwa hinkwawo ya na swona swihluvi swa mbulavulo leswi fambelanaka na manghenisiwa ya kona.

2.4 NKANELO WA KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA HI KU KONGOMISA EKA XIVUMBEKO XA MAKHIRO

2.4.1 MATSALELO YA XITSONGA-ENGLISH/ENGLISH-XITSONGA BILINGUAL AND EXPLANATORY DICTIONARY (2005)

2.4.1.1 Ku ngenisa manghenisiwa yo tala ya alifabete yo karhi eka

Xitsonga English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)

Tialifabete i maletere lama manghenisiwa hinkwawo ya dikixinari ya sungulaka hi wona. Marhanele na Bila (2016:30) va hlamusela alifabete hi ndlela leyi: “*Maletere yo suka eka A – Z*”. Ku ya hi Marhanele na Bila, alifabete hi yona leyi vumbaka marito lama vulavuriwaka ni ku tsariwa kunene.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya alifabete, *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* (1995:36) yi boxa leswi swi landzelaka: “*A set of letters, arranged in a particular order, used in writing language*”. Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo hlamusela leswaku alifabete i sete ya maletere lama veketeriweke hi ndlela yo karhi. Maletere lama ya tirhisiwa loko ku tsariwa eka switsariwa swo hambanahambana eka ririmi ro karhi.

Hi ku ya hi Pearsall (2002:38), alifabete i: “*A set of letters or symbols in a fixed order used to represent the basic set of speech sounds of a language.*” Hi ku ya hi marito ya Pearsall, alifabete i nhlengelo wa maletere kumbe swiyimeri leswi swi nga ka nongonoko lowunene lowu tirhaka ku yimela mipfumawulo ya mbulavulo wa ririmi. Hileswaku maletere lama hi wona lama vumbaka mipfumawulo ya ririmi ro karhi.

The Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia (14 February 2017) yi ri alifabete i:

An alphabet is a standard set of letters (basic written symbols or graphemes) that is used to write one or more languages based upon the general principle

that the letters represent phonemes (basic significant sounds) of the spoken language.

Ku ya hi leswi tshahiweke laha henhla, alifabete i nhlengelo wa maletere lama ringanisiweke lowu wu tirhisiwaka eka ririmi rin'we kumbe tindzimi to tala laha milawu ya kona yi simekiweke ehansi ka wun'we wo angarhela wa leswaku maletere ya yimela swiphemu leswi vulavuriwaka eka ririmi ro karhi.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya alifabete, Diringer (1968:67) u hlamusela alifabete hi ndlela leyi:

An alphabet is a writing system, a list of symbols for writing. The basic symbols in an alphabet are called *letters*. In an alphabet, each letter is a symbol for a sound or related sounds. To make the alphabet work better, more signs assist the reader, punctuation marks, spaces, standard reading direction, and so on.

Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku alifabete i sisiteme ya matsalelo kumbe nongonoko wa swiyimeri swo tsala hi swona. Eka alifabete, letere rin'wana na rin'wana i xiyimeri xa mpfumawulo kumbe mpfumawulo lowu nga ni vuxaka na letere rolero. Alifabete yi kota ku tirha kahle naswona hi hala tlhelo tisayini to tala hi tona leti ti kotaka ku pfuneta muhlayi. Tisayini leti i tisayini to fana na mifungo yo fungha, tindhawu, ku hlaya ko ringanisiwa ni swin'wana ni swin'wana.

Ehansi ka ndzavisiso lowu, ku langutisiwile hilaha dikixinari ya *Xtsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, yi kayiveriseke swin'wana swa matsalelo ya marito ya Xitsonga hakona. Dikixinari leyi a yi swi kotangi ku ngenisa manghenisiwa yo tala eka tialifabete ta **C** na **R**. Hambiwiritano, loko yi pimanisiwa na letin'wana, ku nga ta *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod na ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, yi languteka yi swi kotile ku ta na masungulo ya kahle eka Vatsonga lava khale, vona vatirhisi va ririmi. Kutani hi ta xopela swin'wana swo tshahiwa eka yona ku nga leswi nga ta landzela:

ceceleta *rien.* avoid, bypass, evade (2005:5).

celela *rien.* bury (2005:5).

chachalaza *riv.* blister caused by chafing; vona **MUKHUHLWANA** (2005:5).

chaji-hofisi *riv.* charge-office (2005:5).

chanele *riv.* channel (2005:5).

chanele ya thelevhixini *riv.* television channel (2005:5).

chapu¹ *rienc.* end (2005:5).

chapu² *riv.* workshop (2005:5).

chapotela *rien.* finish, end (2005:5).

-chava *rib.* afraid, nervous (2005:5).

chava *rien.* fear, panic (2005:5).

-chavisa *rib.* frightening, awesome (2005:5).

chavisa *rien.* frighten, fright, terrorise (2005:5).

chayela *rien.* (movha) drive, (swiharhi) whip (2005:5).

chayisana *rien.* collide (2005:5).

cheleta *rien.* irrigate, water (2005:5).

chigwana *riv.* viagra (2005:5).

chika *rien.* descend (2005:5).

chimela *riv.* chimney (2005:5).

chimele *riv.* vona **CHIMELA** (2005:5).

-chipisisa *rib.* least expensive (2005:5).

-chivirika *rib.* zealous (2005:5).

chokocha *rien.* (ndzhuk.) masturbate (2005:5).

chovhela *riv.* gonorrhoea (2005:5).

chovo *riv.* bunch or tuft of long hair from cow or goat tail (2005:5).

chugwana *riv.* vona **CHIGWANA** (2005:5).

chukele *riv.* sugar (2005:5).

chukucha *rien.* rub, polish; erase, delete (2005:5).

chulula *rien.* pour out (2005:5).

chupuka *rien.* escape from grip (2005:5).
cinca *rien.* change (2005:5).
-cincacinca *rib.* dynamic (2005:5).
cincana *rien.* exchange (2005:5).
cinci *riv.* change (2005:5).
cinco wa mahanyelo *riv.* behaviour change (2005:5).
cisetela *rien.* imitate (2005:5).

R

Ravumbirhi *riv.* Tuesday (2005:60).
Ravumune *riv.* Thursday (2005:60).
Ravunharhu *riv.* Wednesday (2005:60).
Ravuntlhanu *riv.* Friday (2005:60).
rendzo *riv.* journey (2005:60).
rhalaweyi *riv.* railway (2005:60).
rhali *riv.* mass meeting, rally (2005:60).
rhama *riv.* cheek (2005:60).
rhamba *rien.* (enkhubyeni) invite, call (2005:60).
rhambu ra voko *riv.* ulna (2005:60).
rhandza *rien.* love, want, wish (2005:60).
-rhanga *rib.* aboriginal (2005:60).
rhanga¹ *rien.* ahead (2005:60).
rhanga² *rien.* earlier (2005:60).
rhanga³ *rien.* first, head, lead (2005:60).
rhangela *rien.* lead, head (2005:60).
rhavingo *riv.* fishing spear (2005:60).
rhediyu *riv.* vona **XIYA-NI-MOYA** (2005:60).
rheferendamu *riv.* referendamu (2005:60).
rhelela *rien.* descend (2005:60).
rhendzeleka *rien.* gyrate (2005:60).

rheyisisi *riv.* race (2005:60).
rhidimba *rien.* abraid (2005:60).
-rhukana *rib.* vulgar, abusive, slang (2005:60).
rhukana *rien.* insult, swear at (2005:60).
rhuketela *rien.* vona **RHUKANA** (2005:60).
rhukubya *riv.* blister (2005:60).
-rhula *rib.* quite, still, pacific (2005:61).
rhula *rien.* abate (2005:61).
-rhulisa *rib.* calm, pacify (2005:60).
rhuma *rien.* send, delegate, mandate (2005:61).
rhumela *rien.* send, delegate (2005:61).
rhundza *rien.* (ndzhuk.) urinate (2005:61).
rhunga *rien.* (mpahla) sow (2005:61).
rhurha *rien.* leave, move, migrate, migrate (2005:61).
rhurhela *rien.* accommodate, host (2005:61).
rhurhisa *rien.* uproot, cause to move (2005:61).
rhurhisa munhu entirhweni *rien.* redeploy (2005:61).
rhutla *rien.* destroy in anger (2005:61).
rhwala *rien.* carry, bear (2005:61).
ribuwu *riv.* bank, beach (2005:61).
ribye ra yinhla *riv.* cornerstone (2005:61).
ribyero pima mpfhuka *riv.* mile stone (2005:61).
ricece *riv.* new born baby, infant, baby (2005:61).
ricindza *riv.* yarn (2005:61).
ridingo *riv.* bar (2005:61).
riduma *riv.* thunder (2005:).
riendzo *riv.* journey (2005:61).
rienzoro famba u valanga *riv.* tour, excursion (2005:61).
riendzo ro leha ematini *riv.* voyage (2005:61).

riendzo-valanga *riv.* tour, excursion (2005:6).

rifa *riv.* crack, cleft (2005:61).

rifetho *riv.* wooden whisk (2005:61).

rifu *riv.* death (2005:61).

rifumu *riv.* vona **RIFUWO** (2005:61).

rifuva *riv.* Tuberculosis (TB) (2005:61).

rifuwo *riv.* wealth, estate (2005:61).

rigiyagiya *riv.* (lwandle) beach, bay; (nambu) bank (2005:61).

rigoda *riv.* string (2005:61).

riha *rien.* pay a fine, compensate (2005:61).

rihanyo ni nhlayiseko *riv.* health and safety (2005:61).

-rihanyo *rib.* healthy (2005:61).

rihanyo *riv.* health (2005:61).

rihika *riv.* portion, line, barricade, barrier (2005:61).

rihingakanyi *riv.* horizontal barricade (2005:61).

rihlampfu *riv.* barricade, barrier (2005:61).

-rihlaza *rib.* green (2005:61).

rihlaza *rien.* green (2005:61).

Eka dikixinari leyi boxiweke laha henhla, alifabete ya **C** hambileswi yi nga ku sunguleni hi yona leyi nga ni manghenisiwa yo ka ya nga talangi kasi alifabete ya **R** yi na manghenisiwa yo tala. Leswi swi tiyisisa swinene leswaku mhaka ya ku va tialifabete tin'wana ti ri na manghenisiwa yo tala, man'wana ya ri na lamatsongo, a hi mhaka ngopfu ya ku karhala ka vatsari. Xiphiquonkulu xi vangiwa hileswi mutsari wa dikixinari leyi, Golele o nghenisa ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana leri a hlanganaka na rona. Hileswaku a ku nghenisiwa ntsena manghenisiwa lama va ma tsundzukaka kunene. Golele a nga tinyikangi nkarhi wo tihlanganisa na vanhu lava va tivaka Xitsonga leswaku va ta n'wi pfuneta hi man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama a faneleke ku ma nghenisa eka dikixinari ya yena. Hambu ku ri vahleri va le handle na vona a va ta va va ringetile hi matimba ya vona hinkwawo ku n'wi hlelela swihoxo hinkwaswo loko ingi a yi yisiwile eka vona.

2.4.1.2 Ku ngenisiwa ka manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo yo tala eka tialifabete to karhi eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*

Swirhang i swiritwana leswi nembeletiwaka emahlweni ka marito yo karhi hi xikongomelo xo hundzula swihluvi swa wona swa mbulavulo. Marhanele na Bila (2016:863) va hlamusela xirhang hi ndlela leyi:

Xiphemu lexi namarhetiwaka eku sunguleni ka rimitsu ra rito kumbe eka nsinya wa riendli, xik: xirhang xa xitlhelelo ti- loko xi namaketiwa eka nsinya wa riendli -dlaya > tidlaya.

Marhanele na Bila va tiyisisa leswaku eka ririmi ra Xitsonga swirhang hi swona swi rhangisiwaka eka minsinya ya maendli na timitsu ta wona ku vumba man'wana marito ya swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo hambana na wona.

Eka *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* (1995:1108) ku hlamuseriwa xirhang hi ndlela leyi: "A group of letters that is added to the beginning of a words, such as 'un' in 'untie' or 'mis' in 'misunderstand'." Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku swirhang i mitlawa yo karhi ya marito leyi lungeleriwaka emasungulweni ya marito.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya xirhang, Pearsall (2001:1127) u vula leswi landzelaka:

A word, letter or number placed before another: an element placed at the beginning of a word to adjust or qualify its meaning (e.g. ex., non-, re-) or (in some languages) as an inflection.

Hambileswi Pearsall a hlamuselaka swo fana na leswi *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* yi vulaka swona, u tlhela a engetela na leswaku swiritwana leswi swi lungeleriwaka, hi swona leswi bumabumelaka nhlamuselo ya rito rolero ri vumbiweke hi nkarhi wolowo. Eka ndzungelelo hilaha ku lungeleriwaka swilandzi ku vumba marito yo karhi ya ririmi rolero. Hi marito man'wana loko hi vulavula hi ndzungelelo hi va hi kongomise eka swilandzi swi ri swoxe.

Eka *Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia* (22 April 2015) ku hlamuseriwa ndzungelelo hi ndlela leyi:

In grammar, inflection or inflexion is the modification of a word to express different grammatical categories such as tense, mood, voice, aspect, person, number, gender and case. The inflection of verbs is also called *conjugation*, and the inflection of nouns, adjectives and pronouns is also called *declension*.

Hi ku ya hi marito lama tshahiweke laha henhla, ndzungelelo eka ririmi i ku hundzuluxa rito ri ya eka swihluvi swo hambanahambana swa mbulavulo swo fana na nkarhi, hlayelo, rito, xihlawulekisi, munhu, nomboro, rimbewu na mhaka yo karhi. Swinembeletwana leswi swi va swi ri karhi swi lungeleriwa eka maviti, masivinene na mabumabumeri ya mahlawuri. *The Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia* (24 March 2015), yi yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya ndzungelelo loko yi ku:

An inflection expresses one or more grammatical categories with a prefix, suffix or infix, or another internal modification such as a vowel change. For example, the Latin verb *ducam*, meaning "I will lead", includes the suffix *-am*, expressing person (first), number (singular), and tense (future).

Hi ku ya hi marito lama ya humaka eka *The Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia*, eka ndzungelelo ku tirhisiwa xirhangi, xilandzi ku katsa na swinembeletwana leswi swi tirhisiwaka eka mpfelelo wa marito, ku vumba marito lama ma nga na swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo hambana. Laha loko hi vulavula hi ndzungelelo hi ta va hi kongomisa eka swilandzi leswi lungeleriwaka ku vumba marito yo karhi.

Loko hi xiyaxiya tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leti hlawuleriweke ku xopaxopiwa, hi kuma leswaku eka manghenisiwa man'wana ku tirhisiwile swilandzi

ku tlula eka lama man'wana. Xiphiso lexi xa ndzungelo wo ka wu nga ringani hi ntalo wu ta hlamuseriwa eka tidikixinari hinkwato ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leti nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa, hi yin'weyin'we ku seketela leswi vuriwaka laha henhla.

Swilandzi i swiritwana leswi lungeleriwa emakumu ka rito ku cinca xivumbeko xa rona. Marhanele na Bila (2016:833) va hlamusela xilandzi hi ndlela leyi: *xinembeleri, xinembeletywa, xipetlu lexi lungeleriwa endzhaku ka rito tanihi le ka marhavi ya maendli, riendli fambela ri na xilandzi -ela*". Hi ku ya hi marito ya Marhanele na Bila, xirhangi xi ngenisiwa endzhaku ka rito ro karhi hi xikongomelo xo vumba rin'wana.

Pearsall (2002:1432) yena u ri xilandzi i: "A morpheme added at the end of a word to form a derivative (e.g. -action). Ku ya hi Pearsall xilandzi i mofimi leyi lungeleriwa emakumu ka rito ku vumba rito rintshwa.

Marion (1997:69) u hlamusela xilandzi hi ndlela leyi:

In linguistics, a suffix (also sometimes termed postfix or ending) is an affix which is placed after the stem of a word. Common examples are case endings, which indicate the grammatical case of nouns or adjectives, and verb endings, which form the conjugation of verbs.

Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku xilandzi i xinembeletywa lexi nembeletywa endzhaku ka rito naswona leswi tivekaka hi leswi swi kombisaka timhaka ta mavito, mahlawuri, na leswi ngenisiwaka endzhaku ka riendli ku vumba njhekanjhekisano wa rona.

Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005) yi ni manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo eka tialifabete ta **B** na **C** lama ngenisiweke hi ndlela leyi:

balekela *rien.* elude (2005:3).

basisa *rien.* clean, clear (2005:3).

biyela *rien.* fence in, barricade (2005:3).

-bohana *rib.* complex (2005:3).

bombisa *rien.* beautify, decorate (2005:3).

burisana *rien.* communicate (2005:4).

C

celela *rien.* bury (2005:5).

-chavisa *rib.* frightening, awesome (2005:5).

chavisa *rien.* frighten, fright, terrorise, threaten (2005:5).

-chaviseka *rib.* honourable (2005:5).

chayela *rien.* (movha) drie, (swiharhi) whip (2005:5).

chayisana *rien.* collide (2005:5).

-chipisa *rib.* least expensive (2005:5).

cincana *rien.* exchange (2005:5).

Swikombiso leswi tsavuriweke eka tialifabete ta **B** na **C**, eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*, swi kombisa ku va ndzungelelo wu tirhisiwile swinene eka manghenisiwa ya alifabete ya **C** ku tlula eka ya **B**. Manghenisiwa lama, yo tala ya wona i maendli kasi hi hala tlhelo ya nga tlhela ya tiyimela ya ri marhavi ya maendli eka tialifabete toleti to hambanahambana laha henhla. Laha swi tikomba kahle leswaku ku tsavuriwile ntsena lama ma tiyimelaka tanihi maendli na marhavi ya wona. Golele u vangile xiphiko eka dikixinari leyi hikokwalaho ka leswi marito lama a nga ma ringananisangiki hi nhlayo ya wona.

Manghenisiwa ya **-bohana**, **-chaviseka** na **-chipisa** a ya weli eka swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa mabumabumeri hikokwalaho ka leswi na wona ya vumbiwaka ya huma eka maendli. Hikokwalaho ke, ya vuriwa marhavi ya maendli kumbe maendli. **Bohana** i ringhenisiwa leri humaka eka riendli **boha**. Hikokwalaho-ke, ringhenisiwa leri i rhavi ra riendli ro huma eka riendli **boha**. **Chaviseka** i ringhenisiwa leri ri welaka eka xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa rhavi ra riendli. Ringhenisiwa ra **chaviseka** ri huma eka riendli **chavisa**. Kasi **chipisa** na rona i ringhenisiwa leri ri humaka eka riendli **chipa**. Hi ku ya hi matsariwele ya le ka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*, manghenisiwa lama ma wela eka swihluvi swa mbulavulo swimbirhi, ku nga riendli na rhavi ra riendli.

2.4.1.3 Ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka eka *Xitsonga/English-*

English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)

Eka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari leyi boxiwele laha henhla, marito lama ya tluriweke kumbe ya nga nghenisiwangiki eka yona.

Hi nkarhi lowu dikixinari ya *Tsonga/English-English/Tsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005) yi tsariweke hi wona, marito ya nkoka ya huphekile kumbe ku tluriwa. Marito yo fana na lama landzelaka a ya fanele ya nghenisiwile eka dikixinari leyi hikuva ya le milon'weni ya vanhu naswona ya tlhela ya laveriwa mapheji lomu a ya fanele ya nghenisiwa kona:

cela *rien.* dig (2005:5).

chochovela *rien.* go through the bush (2005:5).

choko *riv.* chalk (2005:5).

chinginyani *riv.* swing (2005:5).

khandla *riv.* castrate (2005:19).

khomba *riv.* (women) ceremony (2005:19).

livhi *riv.* leave (2005:26).

logo *riv.* logo (2005:26).

loloha *rien.* lazy (2005:26).

londza *rien.* claim, demand payment of bebt (2005:26).

londzota *rien.* secure (2005:26).

lerhi *riv.* ladder (2005:26).

lunghelo *riv.* rights; cobs tied together (2005:26).

mama *riv.* (swifuwo, swiharhi) suckly; mother (2005:27).

masi *riv.* (swiharhi na swifuwo) milk (2005:29).

mbulwa *riv.* silent person; tree; fruit (2005:31).

nhwala *riv.* lice (2005:47).

nhlawulo *riv.* election (2005:47).

risa *rien.* herd (2005:62).

risiva *riv.* feather (2005:62).

rivalela *rien.* forgive, pardon (2005:62).

Manghenisiwa lama boxiweke laha henhla, hi man'wana ya lama vanhu va tshamaka va ri karhi va ma tirhisa, lama a ma fanele ma ngenisiwile eka dikixinari leyi. Hileswaku va tshama va ri karhi va vulavula hi wona masiku hinkwawo. Loko ingi a ku tirhisiwile khopasi yan'wana ya wona a ya ta va ya ngenisiwile. Xin'wana Golele a fanele a kombele vanhu va nga ri vangani, leswaku va ta pfuneta loko ku ri karhi ku hlengeletwa manghenisiwa lama ma faneleke ku nghena eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi a swi ta endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi tirhiseka eka vinyi va ririmi hi ku angarhela.

Leswi swi kombisa leswaku na leti tin'wana tialifabete ti nga kombisiwangiki ti kayivela manghenisiwa yo tala ya nkoka lama ya faneleke ku va ya ngenisiwa eka nkarhi lowu taka hi xikongomelo xa leswaku dikixinari leyi yi ta va eka xiyimo xo antswa.

2.4.1.4 Ku ngenisiwa ka marito lama welaka eka nhlengelo wun'we kambe ya nga ri kona hinkwawo eka nhlengelo wolowo (Swik.: maletere ya alifabete, tinguva ta lembe, tinomboro ni swin'wana) eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*

2.4.1.4.1 Masiku ya vhiki eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmibirhi ya Xitsonga ndlela leyi masiku ya vhiki ya ngenisiweke hayona eka yona.

Masiku ya vhiki ma tiveka ya ri nkombo eka ririmi ra Xitsonga. Masiku lama a ma ngenisiwangi hinkwawo eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*. Hikokwalaho-ke, eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u ta humesela erivaleni masiku ya vhiki lama kayivetiweke, a tlhela a andlala timhaka to karhi ta wona eka dikixinari leyi.

Siku i xin'wana xa swiphemu leswi swi vumbaka vhiki naswona ri na tiawara ta makumembirhimune. Marhanele na Bila (2016:612) va hlamusela siku hi ndlela leyi: "*Nkarhi lowu pimiwaka hi tiawara ta 24.*" Valavisisi va twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku siku ri rhendzeleka vusiku ni ninhlikanhi.

Loko va ri Machete na Magamana (2014:202) vona va ri: "*Nkarhi wo ringana tiawara ta makumembirhimune lowu katsaka ku vonakala ni munyama.*" Machete na Magamana va ha seketela leswi vuriweke hi Marhanele na Bila hambileswi vona va tirhiseke marito ya ku vonakala ni munyana.

Pearsall (2002:366) u ri:

A twenty-four hour period as a unit of time, reckoned from one midnight to the next and corresponding to a rotation of the earth on its axis. The time between sunrise and sunset.

Hi ku ya hi Pearsall na vatsari lava nga laha henhla, siku i nkarhi lowu wu nga exikarhi ka ku xa na ku pela ka dyambu.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya siku, *Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia* (14 February 2017) yi ri:

A day is a unit of time. In common usage, it is either an interval equal to 24 hours or daytime, the consecutive period of time during which the sun is above the horizon. The period of time during which the earth completes one rotation with respect to the sun is called a *solar day*.

Hi ku ya hi marito lama tshahiweke laha henhla, siku i xipimo xa nkarhi. Siku ri na tiawara ta makumembirhimune. Ku rhendzeleka ka dyambu ku fikela loko ku hela tiawara ta makumembirhimune ku vuriwa siku ra sola.

Vhiki i nkarhi lowu wu endliweke hi masiku ya nkombo. Masiku ya vumba tin'hweti leti ti nga ni masiku yo hambana. Hi ntumbuluko masiku ya vumba vhiki. Vhiki ri ta hlamuseriwa hikokwalaho ka leswi ri vumbiwaka hi masiku.

Machete na Magamana (2014:226) va hlamusela vhiki hi ndlela leyi: “*Xiphemu xa nkarhi lexi endliwaka hi masiku ya nkombo.*” Vatsari lava va ha tshikelela leswaku vhiki ri na masiku ya nkombo.

Marhanele na Bila (2016:735) va hlamusela vhiki hi ndlela leyi: “*Xiphemu xa nkarhi lexi endliwakahi masiku ya nkombo.*” Vatsari lava va ha tiyisisa mhaka leyi vuriwaka hi Machete na Magamana ya leswaku vhiki ri na masiku ya nkombo.

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (1995:1622) yi hlamusela vhiki hi ndlela leyi: “*A periods of seven days and nights, usually measured in Britain from Sunday to Saturday.*” Hi ku ya hi Dikixinari ya ka Longman, vhiki i mikarhi yo ringana masiku na vusiku byo ringana nkombo naswona ya pimiwa hi nkarhi wa xi-Britain ku sukela ka siku ra **Sonto** ku ya fikela ka ra **Mugqivela**. Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya vhiki, *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* yi ri: “*The part of the week when you go to work, usually from Monday to Friday.*” Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku masiku ya vhiki i masiku lawa ku yiwaka entirhweni hi wona. Masiku lama ya sukela eka siku ra **Musumbhunuku** ku ya fikela eka **Ravuntlhanu**.

Hi ku ya hi tinhlamuselo ta vatsari lava tshahiweke laha henhla, vhiki ri na masiku ya nkombo. Lexi xi landzelaka i ku lava ku vona loko masiku lama hinkwawo ka wona ya ngenhisiwile tanihi manghenisiwa eka dikixinari leyi vuriweke laha henhla. Masiku ya vhiki eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English/English-Tsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005) ya longoloxiwile hinkwawo hi ndlela leyi:

Sonto *riv.* Sunday (2005:64).

Musumbhulukulu *riv.* Monday (2005:38).

Musumbhunuku *riv.* vona **MUSUMBHULUKU** (2005:38).

Muvhulu *riv.* vona **MUSUMBHULUKU** (2005:39).

Ravumbirhi *riv.* Tuesday (2005:60).

Ravunharhu *riv.* Wednesday (2005:60).

Ravumune *riv.* Thursday (2005:60).

Ravuntlhanu *riv.* Friday (2005:60).

Mugqivela *riv.* Saturday (2005:36).

Wavumbirhi *riv. vona* **RAVUMBIRHI** (2005:79).

Wavunharhu *riv. vona* **RAVUNHARHU** (2005:79).

Wavumune *riv. vona* **RAVUMUNE** (2005:79).

Wavuntlhanu *riv. vona* **RAVUNTLHANU** (2005:79).

Manghenisiwa lama ya nga laha henhla ya kombisa ku va masiku ya vhiki ya nghenisiwile hinkwawo ka wona. Hambileswi a ku nga landzeleriwi milawu ya matsalelo ya tidikixinari ta ximanguvalawa, Golele u swi kotile ku tlhela a nghenisa na vamavizweni wa masiku lawa, ku nga manghenisiwa lama ya vonisiwaka man'wana laha henhla. Ringhenisiwa ra **Wavumbirhi** ri vonisiwe ra **Ravumbirhi**, ra **Wavunharhu** ri vonisiwe ra **Ravunharhu**, ra **Wavumune** ri vona ra **Ravumune** kasi ra **Wavuntlhanu** rona ri vonisiwe ra **Ravuntlhanu**.

2.4.1.4.2 Tin'hweti ta lembe eka *Xitsonga-English-English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005)

Machete na Magamana (2014:106) va hlamusela lembe hi ndlela leyi: "*nkarhi wo ringana tin'hweti ta khumembirhi.*" Vatsari lava va ha tiyisisa ku va lembe ri ri na khumembirhi wa tin'hweti.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya lembe, Pearsall (2001:1658) u ri: "*the time taken by the earth to make one revolution around the sun.*" Hi ku ya hi Pearsall lembe i nkarhi lowu tekiwaka hi misava ku rhendzeleka kan'we edyambyini.

Kasi eka *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* (1995:1662), lembe ri hlamuseriwa hi ndlela leyi: "*A period of about 365 days or 12 months, measured by any particular time.*" Ku ya hi Dikixinari ya ka Longman, lembe i nkarhi wo ringana masiku ya 365 kumbe tin'hweti ta khumembirhi naswona ri pimiwa hi nkarhi lowu faneleke. Dikixinari ya ka *Longman* yi ya emahlweni yi vula leswi landzelaka mayelana na lembe: "*A period of 365 or 366 days divided into 12 months beginning on January 1st and ending on December 31st.*" Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku lembe i nkarhi wa masiku ya 365 kumbe 366 lowu nga avanyisiwa hi tin'hweti ta 12, leti sungulaka hi siku ro sungula ra **Sunguti** ku ya fikela hi siku ro hetelela ra **N'wendzambahala**. Dikixinari leyi yi tlhela yi ku: "*A measure of time equal to 365 days, which in the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel*

one around the sun.” Ntshaho lowu wu hlamusela ku va lembe ri ri na masiku ya 365, ya nga masiku lama misava yi vaka yi jikile ni ku hlanganisa dyambu kan’we.

Marhanele na Bila (2016:246) va hlamusela lembe hi ndlela leyi: “*Nkarhi lowu sukelaka eka siku ro sungula ra n’hweti ya Sunguti ku ya fika eka siku ro hetelela ra n’hweti ya N’wendzambahala.*” Marhanele na Bila va ha tiyisisa ku va lembe ri ri na tin’hweti ta khumembirhi.

Marhanele na Bila (2016:518) va hlamusela n’hweti va ku: “Masiku lama endliwaka hi nhlayo yokarhi ya mavhiki, n’weti, rivoni leri nga empfhukeni ri voningaka nivusiku, nhlangoano wa mavhiki ya mune wu endla n’hweti.” Marhanele na Bila va hlamusela ku va n’hweti yi ri na mavhiki ya mune.

Loko va ri Machete na Magamana (2014:155) vona va hlamusela n’hweti hi ndlela leyi: “*masiku ya lembe yo endliwa hi mune wa mavhiki.*” Machete na Magamana va ha tiyisisa leswi vuriweke hi Bila na Marhanele loko va ku vhiki ri vumbiwile hi mavhiki ya mune.

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (1995:922) yona yi vula leswi swi landzelaka mayelana na n’hweti: “*one of the twelve periods that a year is divided into.*” Hi ku ya hi Dikixinari leyi, n’hweti hi wun’wana wa mikarhi leyi lembe ri avanyisiweke hi wona hi mikarhi ya khumembirhi. *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* (1995:922) yi yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya n’hweti hi ndlela leyi: “*A period of about four weeks.*” Hi ku ya hi dikixinari leyi, n’hweti yi na mavhiki ya mune.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya n’hweti, Pearsall (2001) u vula leswi landzelaka: “*Each of the twelve named periods into which a year is divided.*” Mutsari loyi u tiyisisa leswaku n’hweti hi wun’wana wa mikarhi ya khumembirhi leyi thyiweke, leyi lembe ri avanyisiweke hi yona.

Swidyondzeki leswi nga laha henhla swi hlamusela ku va lembe ku ri nkarhi lowu endliweke hi tin’hweti ta khumembirhi naswona swi tlhela swi hlamusela n’hweti ku ri nkarhi wo ringana masiku ya makumenharhu kumbe makumenharhun’we.

Eka *Xitsonga-English-English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, tin’hweti ta lembe ti longoloxiwe hinkwato hi ndlela leyi:

Sunguti *riv.* January (2005:64).

Nyenyenyana *riv.* February (2005:55).

Nyenyankulu *riv.* March (2005:55).

Dzivamisoko *riv.* April (2005:7).

Mudyaxihi *riv.* May (2005:35).

Khotavuxika *riv.* June (2005:20).

Mawuwani *riv.* July (2005:30).

Mhawuri *riv.* August (2005:32).

Ndzhati *riv.* September (2005:43).

Nhlangula *riv.* October (2005:46).

Hukuri *riv.* November (2005:15).

N'wendzamhala *riv.* December (2005:56).

Nyenyanyani yi tlhele yi vonisiwa **Nyenyanyana** naswona manghenisiwa lama ya ngenhisiwile eka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

Nyenyenyani *riv.* vona **NYENYENYANA** (2005:55).

Loko hi xiyaxiya ringhenisiwa ra **NYENYENYANA**, hi kuma leswaku a ri dzwihatiwangi tanihi mavoniwa lama man'wana ma dzwihatiweke. Maendlelo ya muxaka lowu, ya endla lewaku ku va na matsalelo yo ka ya nga fani eka xihlamuselamarito xa Golele. Manghenisiwa ya **Nyenyenyani** na **Nyenyenyana** i vamavizweni. Leswi hi swona leswi swi endleke leswaku ya ngenhisiwa swin'we ku tlhela ku va na ku vonisiwa. Golele a fanele a ngenhisiwa ringhenisiwa leri hi ndlela leyi:

Nyenyenyani *riv.* vona **NYENYENYANA** (2005:55).

Mulavisisi u susumeta leswaku loko ku pfluxetiwa dikixinari leyi, Golele u fanele a langa maendlelo man'we exikarhi ka ku dzwihata na ku nga dzwihati, a tirhisa wona eka manghenisiwa lama voniwaka. Leswi swi ta pfuneta vahlayi na vatirhisi ku twisisa ndlela leyi dikixinari leyi yi faneleke ku tirhisiwa hi yona.

2.4.1.4.3 **Tinguva ta lembe eka *Xitsonga-English-English-Xitsonga Biligual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005)**

Lembe ri na tinguva ta mune. Tinguva i swiphemu leswi na swona swi vumbaka lembe ku ya hi tin'hweti to hambanahambana. Tanihi tin'hweti ta lembe, tinguva na tona ti thiyiwile ku ya hi leswi a swi humelela hi ku ya hi vavulavuri va ririmi ra Xitsonga. Machete na Magamana (2014:162) va hlamusela nguva hi ndlela leyi: "*Xin'we xa swiphemu swa mune leswi loko swi hlanganile swi endlaka lembe, leswi avanyisiweke hi ringanasiku na vugimadyambu.*" Machete na Magamana va tiyisisa ku va nguva ku ri wun'wana wa mikarhi leyi lembe ri avanyisiweke hi wona.

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (1995:1283) yi hlamusela nguva hi ndlela leyi: "*One of the four main periods in a year; spring, summer, autumn, or winter.*" *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* ya ha tiyisisa ku va lembe ri ri na tinguva ta mune, ku nga ximun'wana, ximumu, xixikana na xixika. *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* (1995:1283) yi ya emahlweni yi hlamusela nguva hi ndlela leyi: "*A period of time in a year when something happens most often or when something is usually done.*" Ntshaho lowu wu tshikelela leswaku nguva i nkarhi wa lembe lowu swilo swi endlekaka kumbe ku humelela hi wona. Hileswaku tinguva ti thiyiwa ku ya hi leswi a swi humelela ku ya hi ku hambanahambana ka tona.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya nyuva ya lembe, Pearsall (2005:1293) u ri:

Each of the four division of the year, (spring, summer, autumn, and winter), usually marked by a particular weather patterns and daylight hours - the time of the year when a particular fruit, vegetables, etc. is plentiful and in good condition

Hi ku ya hi Pearsall, nguva i xin'wana xa swiphemu swa mune swa lembe, (ku nga ximun'wana, ximumu, xixikana na xixika), leswi hi ntolovelo swi funghiweke kumbe ku hambanyisiwa hi nhlikanhi ni vusiku. Pearsall u engetela ni leswaku nguva i nkarhi wa lembe lowu swibyariwa swo kongomana ni nguva yoleyo swi kumekaka swi tele swinene.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, tinguva ta lembe ti nghenisiwile hinkwato tanihi manghenisiwa man'wana hi ndlela leyi:

ximumu *riv.* summer (2005:83).

ximun'wana *riv.* spring (2005:83).

xixika *riv.* vona VUXIKA (2005:86).

xixikana *riv.* autumn (2005:86).

vuxika *riv.* 14 winter (2005:78).

Hambileswi manghenisiwa ya tinguva ta lembe ya nghenisiweke hinkwawo, Golele u endlile xihoxo xo ka a nga dzwihati ringhenisiwa leri voniwaka ra VUXIKA. Leswi swi kombisa leswaku Golele a nga tirhisi matsalelo ya manguvalawa, yo tsala tidikixinari hikuva loko a tirhisile wona, a ta va a swi lemukile leswaku u fanele a hlawula maendlelo man'we a tirhisa wona.

Ringhenisiwa leri ra **xixika** ri tlhele ri vonisiwa ra **VUXIKA**, leri tsariweke hi maletere lamakulu.

Golele a fanele a ri nghenisile eka xihlamuselamarito xa yena hi ndlela leyi:

xixika *riv.* vona **VUXIKA** (2005:86).

Matsalelo lawa hi wona lamanene lama faneleke ku landzeleriwa loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa tidikixinari ta ririmimbirhi ta Xitsonga hikuva swi endla leswaku vahlayi na valavisisi va kuma leswi va swi lavaka hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa.

2.4.1.4.4 Timheho ta misava eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005)

Pearsall (2001:406) u hlamusela timheho ta misava hi ndlela leyi: “*A course along which someone or something moves, or which must be taken to reach a destination.*” Nhlamuselo leyi yi hlamusela leswaku mheho swi vula ndhawu laha munhu kumbe nchumu wo karhi wu kongomeke kona kumbe wu yaka kona hi xikongomelo xo ya fika.

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (1995:379) yi hlamusela mheho hi ndlela leyi: “*The way something or someone moves, faces, or is aimed.*” *Longman*

Dictionary of Contemporary English yi seketela leswi vuriweke hi Pearsal loko yi boxa leswaku mheho hi laha nchumu kumbe munhu a kongomeke kona.

Eka *Macmillan English Dictionary for Advanced Learners* (2007:413) ku hlamuseriwa mheho hi ndlela leyi: “*The path that someone or something moves along when going towards a place.*” Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa ku va mheho ku ri ndhawu laha munhu a fambaka a kongome kona. Hileswaku u va a kongome eka mheho yo karhi ya misava. Leswi swi seketeriwa hi *The South African Oxford School Dictionary* (2007:131) hi ndlela leyi: “*The line along which something move or faces.*” Dikixinari leyi ya ha tiyisisa ku va mheho ku ri ntila lowu ku yiwaka eka wona kumbe ku kongomiweke kona.

Hi ntumbuluko timheho ta misava i nhungu. Hinkwato ka tona a ti fanele ti nghenisiwile tanihi manghenisiwa eka dikixinari leyi ya ririmibirhi ya Xitsonga na Xinghezi. Timheho ta misava eka Dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), ti longoloxiwe hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

vuxa *riv. east* (2005:78).

vupela-dyambu *riv. west* (2005:76).

N’walungu *riv. North* (2005:56).

Dzonga *riv. South* (2005:7).

Dzonga-vuxa *riv. South-east* (2005:7).

Swikombiso leswi nga laha henhla swa manghenisiwa ya timheho ta misava, swikombisa ku va timheho ta misava ti nga nghenisiwangi hinkwato eka dikixinari leyi boxiweke laha henhla. Timheho ta kona ta misava leti nga nghenisiwangiki eka dikixinari leyi ya ririmibirhi ya Xitsonga na Xinghezi i **Dzongavupeladyambu**, **N’walunguvupeladyambu** na **N’walunguvuxa**. Timheho leti boxiweke laha henhla, to tluriwa eka dikixinari leyi i ta nkoka swinene emisaveni. Vafambisi va swihahampfhuka va tirhisa tona ku kota ku tiva lomu va yaka kumbe ku kongoma kona. Loko ingi a ti nga ri kona swihahahampfhuka a swi nga ta haha kahle empfhukeni naswona a swi ta tshama swi ri karhi swi tlumbana ni ku lahleka hi laha ku nga heriki.

Mapeletelo ni matsalelo ya manghenisiwa ya timheho ta misava lama Golele a ma ngeniseke eka dikixinari ya yena a ya fani naswona ya hoxekile hambileswi hinkwawo ka wona ya nga na swihluvi swa mbulavulo na tinhlamuselo ta wona. Manghenisiwa ya **vuxa** na **vupeladyambu** ya ngenisiwile ku fana eka dikixinari leyi hikokwalaho ka leswi hinkwawo ka wona ya nga sungula hi maletere lamantsongo. Maendlelo kumbe matsalelo lama ya hoxekile swinene hikuva eka ririmi ra Xitsonga hi ku angarhela, timheho hinkwawo ta misava ti fanele ti sungula hi maletere lamakulu. Hileswaku hambiloko ko ba lexi dumaka, ringhenisiwa ra muxaka wolowo ri fanele ri va ri tsariwile hi letere lerikulu emasungulweni ya rona. Hileswaku a ya fanele ya tsariwile hi ndlela leyi:

Vuxa *riv.* East (2005:78).

Vupela-dyambu *riv.* West (2005:76).

Kasi hi hala tlhelo hi kuma leswaku manghenisiwa ya **N'walungu**, **Dzonga** na **Dzonga-vuxa** ya ngenisiwile ya tlhela ya peletwa hi ndlela leyinene. Mhaka leyi yi seketeriwa yi tlhela yi kandzeriwa hileswi hinkwawo ka wona ya nga sungula hi maletere lamakulu. Manghenisiwa lama na wona ya tlhele ya nyikiwa swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa mavito ku katsa na tinhlamuselo ta wona.

Handle ka ku va ya nga ngenisiwangi hinkwawo eka dikixinari leyi, ku va yan'wana ya wona ya sungurile hi maletere lamantsongo na man'wana ya sungurile hi maletere lamakulu swi endla leswaku ku va na maendlelo ya ku ka ku nga fani eka xihlamuselamarito lexi. Maendlelo lama ya endla leswaku vatirhisi va hlangana tinhloko, va nga ha tivi lexi va faneleke ku xi endla, kumbe ku tiva leswaku lexi xi nga xona hi xih.

Timheho ta misava a ti ta va ti ri kahle loko a ti ngenisiwile hinkwato hi ndlela leyi:

Vuxa *riv.* East (2005:78).

Vupela-dyambu *riv.* West (2005:76).

N'walungu *riv.* North (2005:56).

N'walungu-vupeladyambu *riv.* North-west (2005:66).

N'walungu-vuxa *riv.* North-East (2005:56).

Dzonga *riv.* South (2005:7).

Dzonga-vuxa riv. South-east (2005:7).

Dzonga-vupeladyambu riv. South-west (2005:7).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya tiyisisa swinene leswaku misava yi na timheho ta nhungu, ematshan'wini ya ntlhanu leti ku nga tona leti ti nghenisiweke eka dikixinari leyi boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama, Golele u tlhele a tirhisa xiboho, ngopfungopfu eka manghenisiwa lama ya nga mavitinkatsano. Xiboho xi tirhisiwile ku fikela loko dikixinari leyi yi kandziyisiwa hi lembe ra 2005. Handle ka le ka manghenisiwa man'wana yo hlawuleka, yo fana na **Afrika-Dzonga**, ni man'wana. Xiboho a xa ha tirhisiwi ku hlanganisa marito, ngopfungopfu loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari.

Hikokwaho ke, Golele u tsundzuxiwa ku lemuka leswaku loko dikixinari leyi yi ta pfuxetiwa, u fanele a landzelela xibukwana xa *Milawu ya Mapeletelo na Matsalelo ya Xitsonga* ku katsa ni ku nghenisa manghenisiwa hinkwawo ka wona lama ma fambaka hi nhlengelo wa wona. Leswi swi ta endla leswaku xihlamuselamarito lexi xi tsakeriwa hi munhu un'wana na un'wana laha misaveni. Hileswaku endlelo leri ri ta endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi va eka xiyimo xa le henhla swinene.

2.4.1.4.5 Mavito ya tintiho eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi ndlela leyi yan'wana ya manghenisiwa ya mavito ya tintiho ya kayivetiweke hi yona eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005).

Munhu un'wana na un'wana u ni xandla lexi xi nga ni tintiho ta ntlhanu hi ntumbuluko. Tintiho leti ti thiyiwile mavito ya ndhavuko hi vakokwana wa hina khale. Mavitio lama ma thiyiwile ku ya hi mitirho ya tona.

Tintiho i swirho swa xandla. Hinkwato ka tona i ntlhanu naswona ti thiyiwile ku ya hi mitirho leyi ti tirhaka yona. Machete na Magamana (2014:198) va hlamusela rintiho hi ndlela leyi: "*xin'we xa swirho leswi nga khomana na xandla.*" Machete na Magamana va tiyisisa ku va xandla na rintiho swi famba swin'we.

Eka *Longman Dictionary of Cotemporary English* (1995:522) ku hlamuseriwa rintihlo hi ndlela leyi: “*One of the four long thing parts on your hand, not including your thumb.*” *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* yi paluxa ku va rintihlo ku ri xin’we xa swirho swa xandla. U yisa emahlweni a boxa leswaku xandla xi na tintihlo ta mune loko ku nga hlayiwi na **rikhudzu**. Hileswaku hi xilungu loko ku hlayeriwa tintihlo **rikhudzu** a va ri hlayi helo kasi hi Xitsonga hi ti hlaya hinkwato ka tona ti ri ntlhanu.

Pearsall (2001:531) u seketela leswi vuriwaka loko a hlamusela rintihlo hi ndlela leyi: “*Each of the four slender jointed parts attached to either hand (or five, if the thumb is included.)*” Pearsal wa ha tiyisisa ku va munhu a ri na tintihlo ta ntlhanu loko ku hlayiwa na **rikhudzu**.

Marhanele na Bila (2016:599) vona va ri: “*Xirho xa miri wa munhu lexi kumekaka emachapuleni ya xandla tanihi khudzu na matiringisi.*” Marhanele na Bila va ha tiyisisa leswaku munhu u na tintihlo ta ntlhanu loko ku hlayiwa na **rikhudzu**.

Mitshaho hinkwayo leyi nga laha henhla yi kombisa ku va tintihlo ta munhu ti ri ntlhanu loko ku hlayiwa na **rikhudzu**. Hi marito man’wana hileswaku xandla xi na tintihlo ta ntlhanu hi ku angarhela.

Eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, mavito ya tintihlo hinkwawo ka wona a ya ngenhisiwangi. Hilaha hi vuleke hakona laha henhla, swiphiso leswi swo chavisa swonghasi swi vangiwa hikokwalaho ka leswi loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi ku nga tirhisiwangiki khopasi loko ku hlengetiwa manghenisiwa ya yona.

Hi swona swi nga endla leswaku na rin’we vito ra tintihlo leti boxiweke laha henhla ri kumeka ri nga hoxiwangi. Mhaka leyi yi kombisa swinene leswaku hakunene dikixinari leyi a yi heleketiwangi ku ya hleriwa hi tihlo ra le handle. Loko ingi a yi heleketiwile, swin’wana swa swiphiso swo fana na leswi a swi ta va swi papaletekile. Ku va na rin’we ra ringhenisiwa ra mavito ya tintihlo ri nga ngenhisiwangi, swi tlhela swi kombisa ku va Golele a ri na timhosi hi tlhelo ra mavito ya tintihlo hi Xitsonga. Leswi swi endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi tikomba yi nga tirhiseki erixakeni ra Vatsonga nakambe swi hetelela swi endla onge hi Xitsonga, tintihlo a ti na mavito, ku ri ku ti na wona. Loko a ku tirhisiwile khopasi mavito lama a ma ta va ma

nghenisiwile, ma tlhela ma hlamuseriwa ni ku laveriwa mapheji laha ma faneleke ku nghenisiwa kona tanihi ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana ri nga ka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

masaswivona vona **SALELENI** (2005:29).

matiringisi riv. 3 fourth finger, small finger or earring (2005:30).

xitlan'wana riv. 7 vona **MATIRHINGISI** (2005:85).

rikhudzu riv. 5 thumb (2005:61).

saleleni riv. vona **TSHAMELENI** (2005:63).

sasankambana riv. 3 index finger (2005:63).

tshameleni riv. 3 little finger (2005:70).

xikombavaloyi riv. 7 vona **SASANKAMBANA** (2005:82).

Leyi hi yona ndlela ya nkoka yo nghenisa mavito ya tintiho eka dikixinari leswaku yi ta va leyi amukelekaka kumbe ku tirhiseka evanhwini. Hi matsalelo ya tidikixinari ya manguvalawa, manghenisiwa hinkwawo lama nghenisiwaka eka tona ya va na mitlawa na swihluvi swa mbulavulo. Mitlawa na swihluvi swa mbulavulo hi swona leswi swi endlaka leswaku vatsari va kota ku nyika tinhlamuselo na swikombiso swo twala swa manghenisiwa lama nghenisiweke.

Golele a a fanele a tsundzukile ku endla ndzavisiso wa leswi a nga ku swi endleni, a nga si kunguhata ku heleketa xitsariwa xa yena eka mukandziyisi ku ya kandziyisiwa.

2.4.1.4.6 Mavito ya matuva eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005)

Machete na Magamana va hlamusela tuva hi ndlela leyi: "*Muxaka wa xinyenyana xo fuyiwa ekaya no dyiwa.*" Vatsari lava va tiyisisa ku va tuva ri tshama ekaya ni le nhoveni naswona nyama ya rona ya dyiwa.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya tuva, *Longman Dictionary of Cotemporary English* (1995:405) yi ri hlamusela hi ndlela leyi: "*A kind of small pigeon (=bird) often used as a sign of peace.*" Ku ya hi marito ya *Longman Dictionary of Cotemporary English*, tuva i muxaka wa xinyenyana lexitsongo lexi nkarhi wun'wana xi tirhisiwaka tanihi mfungho wa ntwanano.

Loko a ri Pearsall (2001:430) yena u ri tuva i: “*A stocky seed or fruit eating bird with small head, short legs and a cooling voice similar to but generally smaller and more delicate than a pigeon*”. Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku tuva i muxaka wa xinyenyana xo hanya hi mbewu na mihandzu, xa nhloko leyitsongo, milenge yo koma naswona xi na rito ro twala kahle, ro yelana ni ra tuva leritsongo.

Loko va ri Marhanele na Bila (2016:712-713) vona va ri tuva i: “nyenyana ya muhlovo wa wasi kumbe wa rinkuma leyi welaka eka ndyangu wa tihwariba.” Vatsari lava va hambana ntsena na vatsari lavan’wana hikokwalaho ka leswi vona va humeselaka erivaleni na timhaka ta mihlovo ya matuva lama ku katsa ni mindyangu leyi ya welaka eka yona.

Eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*, leyi tsariweke hi Golele, mavito ya matuva a ya ngenhisiwani. Leswi swi endla leswaku ku va na ku ka ku nga fani ka swin’wana eka dikixinari leyi. Golele a fanele a longoloxile mavito ya matuva hi ndlela leyi:

gugurwana 5, sp. of dove, turtle dove (2005:11).

khopola 5, vona **KHOPOLO** (2005:20).

khopele 5, vona **KHOPOLO** (2005:20).

khopolo 5, (pl. makh.) red-eyed turtle dove (*streptopelia semitorquata australis*) (2005:20).

hwariba, 5 sp. of big dove, turtle dove (2005:16).

xivambelana 7, woody-dove (blue spotted and green-spotted) (2005:86).

Ku papalatiwa ka mavito lawa ya matuva swi vangwiwa hileswi a nga tirhisiwani khopasi loko a yi tsala. Leswi swi endla leswaku vahlayi na vatirhisi va tsandzeka ku kuma leswi va swi lavaka mayelana na manghenisiwa lama.

2.4.1.4.7 Mavito ya tihuku eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (1995:219) yi hlamusela huku hi ndlela leyi: “*A common farm bird that is kept for its meat and eggs.*” Nhlamuselo leyi yi paluxa leswaku huku i muxaka wa xinyenyana xo fuyiwa ngopfu hi van’wamapurasi

lexi hlayisiwaka hi xikongomelo xa leswaku xi ta tshikela matandza na ku tlhela ku xavisiwa nyama ya xona.

Loko a ri Pearsall (2001:244) yena u hlamusela huku hi ndlela leyi: “*A domestic fowl kept for its eggs or meat, especially a young one.*” Pearsall u seketela leswi vuriweke eka dikixinari ya *Longman* hikuva u tlhela a engetela hi ku vula leswaku huku i xifuwo xa xikaya lexi tshikelaka mandza naswona nyama ya xona ya dyiwa kasi hi hala tlhela yi tshikela mandza hi xikongomelo xo ku ta thotlhorwa swikukwana. Tinhlamuselo leti nga laha henhla ti paluxa ku va huku ku ri xin’wana xa muxaka wa xinyenyana lexikulu xo fuyiwa ekaya.

Eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*, leyi tsariweke hi Golele, mavito ya tihuku a ya ngenisiwangi. Leswi swi vanga swiphiso swo tala swo fana na ku va vatirhisi va nga koti ku kuma leswi va swi lavaka hi ku hatlisa. Golele a fanele a ma ngenisile eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

mbhaha 3, hen (2005:31).

nkuku 3, cock, of fowl and all other birds (2005:49).

n’warikolwana 3, fowl without feathers on their necks (2005:56).

xindzhemba 7, short legged fowl (2005:83).

xidyanamani 7, fowl with ruffled feathers (2005:80).

xititirititi 7, tinny fowl (2005:85).

Loko mavito lama Golele o ma ngenisa loko ku pfuxetiwa dikixinari leyi, swi ta endla leswaku rixaka ri swi lemuka leswaku tihuku na tona ti na mavito ya tona lama ti vitaniwaka hi wona.

2.4.1.4.8 Mavito ya swivumbeko swa ximetse eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi ni vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmibirhi ya Xitsonga, ndlela leyi swin’wana swa swivumbeko swa ximetse swi kayiverisiweke hayona..

Xivumbeko i nchumu lowu nga ni tlhelo ro hambana kumbe ku yelana ni lerin'wana. Hileswaku ya hambana hi vulehi ni ku anama. *Macmillan English Dictionary for Advanced Learners* (2007:1366) yi hlamusela xivumbeko hi ndlela leyi: "To form something into a particular shape." Dikixinari leyi yi boxa leswaku xivumbeko i ku vumba nchumu wo karhi hi xivumbeko xo karhi.

The South African Oxford School Dictionary (2007:411) yi hlamusela xivumbeko hi ndlela leyi: "A thing's outline; the appearance an outline produces." Dikixinari leyi yi ya emahlweni yi hlamusela xivumbeko hi ndlela leyi: "Proper form or condition or make into a particular shape." *The South African Oxford School Dictionary* yi hlamusela leswaku xivumbeko i nchumu lowu wu tikombaka kumbe ku tiviwa ku ya hi ndlela leyi wu nga endlisiwa xiswona. Swivumbeko i swa nkoka emisaveni hinkwayo hikuva switirhisiwa ngopfu eswikolweni.

Swivumbeko swa ximetse swi hlayile swinene. Ku ta langutiwa leswi nga kona eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga* (2005) kutani ku tlhela ku voniwa leswaku hi swihi swin'wana swa swona, leswi swi nga engeteriwaka eka dikixinari leyi. Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, mavito ya swivumbeko swa ximetse a ya nghenisiwangi hinkwawo. Ku nghenisiwile lama ntlhanu ya landzelaka:

dekagoni *riv.* decagon (2005:6).

hekisagoni *riv.* hexagon (2005:12).

xirhendzevutana *riv.* circle (2005:84).

yinhla-nkombo *riv.* (matematiki) sectagon (2005:88).

yinhla-khume *riv.* (matematiki) decagon (2005:88).

Eka *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, mavito ya swivumbeko a ya nghenisiwangi hinkwawo. Loko hi langutisa hi vukheta hi kuma leswaku ku nghenisiwe ntsena **dekagoni**, **hekisagoni**, **xirhendzevutana**, **yinhlankombo** na **yinh lakhume**. **Diamond**, **hepitagoni**, **pharalelogiramu**, **rhombasi**, **tirapheziyamu**, **xikwere**, **yinh lamune**, **yinhlanharhu**, **yinhlanhungu** na **yinhlan kaye** a swi nghenisiwangi eka dikixinari

leyi boxiweke laha henhla hambileswi swi nga swa nkoka eka vadyondzi va manguvalawa.

Mahlawulele lama ya manghenisiwa ya endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi nga tirhiseki hi ku olova hikuva vahlayi a va swi koti ku kuma swivumbeko swa ximatematiki hi ku hetiseka hikokwalaho ka leswi swi nga ngenisiwangiki hinkwaswo.

Nkayivelo lowu wu vangiwa hileswi loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi ku nga tirhisiwangiki khopasi, leyi ku nga yona leyi kotaka ku pfuneta vatsari va tidikixinari ku hlawula manghenisiwa lama ma faneleke ku ngenisiwa eka dikixinari. Loko a ku tirhisiwile khopasi manghenisiwa ya swivumbeko a ya ta va ya ngenisiwile hinkwawo hi ndlela leyi:

dekagoni *riv.* decagon (2005:6).

dayimani *riv.* diamond (2005:6).

hekisagoni *riv.* vona **YINHLATSEVU** (2005:12).

hepitagoni *riv.* vona **YINHLANKOMBO** (2005:13)..

pharalelogiramu *riv.* parallelogram (2005:58). .

rhombasi *riv.* 5 vona **YINHLAMUNE** (2005:).

tirapheziyamu *riv.* trapezium (2005:68).

xikwere *riv.* square (2005:82).

xirhendzevutana *riv.* circle (2005:84).

yinhlanharhu *riv.* triangle (2005:).

yinhlamune *riv.* rhombus (2005:88).

yinhlatsevu *riv.* hexagon (2005:88).

yinhla-nkombo *riv.* (matematiki) sectagon (2005:88).

yinhla-khume *riv.* (matematiki) decagon (2005:88).

Lawa hi wona matsalelo lamanene ya manghenisiwa ya swivumbeko swa ximetse. Hambileswi ku nga tirhisiwangiki khopasi, ya tikomba ya antswa hikokwalaho ka leswi tinxaka leti ta swivumbeko ti ngenisiweke hinkwato, ku tiyimela tanihi manghenisiwa. Leswi swi ta endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi va yo tirhiseka hi ku olova naswona yi tlhela yi rhandziwa hi vanhu hinkwavo.

Nakambe loko hi xiyaxiya mangheniselo ya swivumbeko leswi swi nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku man'wana ya manghenisiwa ya vuyeleriwele. Vatsari a va kotanga ku swi lemuka ku vuyeleriwa loku hikokwalaho ka leswi ku tirhisiweke vamavizweni. Eka manghenisiwa ya **dekagoni** na **yinhlamune**, rin'wana ringhenisiwa a ri fanele ri vonisiwile rin'wana tanihi leswi ku vonisiwa ku tirhisiweke eka dikixinari leyi yi vuriweke laha henhla. **Dekagoni** na **yinh lakhume**, i nchumu wun'we. Swi nghenisiwile hi ndlela leyi eka dikixinari leyi:

dekagoni *riv.* decagon (2005:6).

yinhla-khume *riv.* (matematiki) decagon (2005:88).

Hi ku ya hi matsalelo ya dikixinari ya *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya **dekagoni** na **yinhla-khume** a ya fanele ya nghenisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

dekagoni *riv.* vona **YINHLA-KHUME** (2005:6).

yinhla-khume *riv.* (matematiki) decagon (2005:88).

Mangheniselo lama a ma ta va manene hikuva a ma ta va ma landzelerile milawu leyi tirhisiweke loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi tikomba kahle leswaku dikixinari leyi a yo tsariwa muhulahula, hikokwalaho ka leswi ku hlamuseriweke na vamavizweni ematshan'wini ya ku va va vonisiwa lama hlamuseriweke, ya nga ringanisiwa.

2.4.2 MATSALELO YA TSONGA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (1991)

2.4.2.1 Ku nghenisiwa ka manghenisiwa yo tala ya alifabete yo karhi eka

Tsonga-English Dictionary (1991)

Eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ku kombisiwile mhaka ya ku tsongahatiwa na ku tatiwa ka manghenisiwa eka tialifabete tin'wana hi ku tirhisa maletere ya **E** na **U** hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

E

e!, interj. of surprise (1991:34).

e, (id.) be quite and listen (1991:34).

e, (id.) be or do thus (with a gesture to show how). *U nge* – do like this (1991:34).

ebo, interj. of emphatic, also impudent or insolent, refusal (females and small children only) (1991:34).

-edzela, laugh at, in an offensive manner (1991:34).

ee, (interj.) yes (1991:34).

ee, (interj.) oh! here it is again! (1991:34).

e-e, (interj: closed e), no! (1991:34).

e-e-e, (closed e) interj. of sympathy with mishap or misfortune of another (1991:34).

ehe, (interj.) really!, is that so? (1991:34).

ehe-e, (interj. = ‘m, -‘m.), I don’t know, I won’t (1991:34).

-ehla, (Zu.) descend, come down from. *-dya byi ehla*, have no worries. *A va dyi byi -ehla*, they are anxious (1991:34).

-ehleketa, think, be of opinion (1991:34).

-ehlisa, make or allow to go down, to descend; allow milk to flow after calf has sucked (of cow) (1991:34).

-eka, draw in one stomach (1991:34).

-elela, see –lela (1991:34).

-elula, straighten, as a curved stick, or voorlooper straightening a team of oxen (1991:35).

-enca, be similar (1991:35).

-enca, (Nhl.) = -endla (1991:35).

-encaenca, compare, find another case of similar nature (1991:35).

-encanyeta, encenyeta, imitate, copy manners, do as others do (1991:35).

-encisa, imitate as a gesture (1991:35).

-endla, do, perform, make (1991:35).

-endleketa, perform many various duties, do many things, as when preparing for quests (1991:35).

-endletela, do repeatedly (1991:35).

-endza, travel, go on a journey, go on a visit. *U endzile*, he has gone visiting (1991:35).

-enela, be sufficient, adequate, as food for a party, sewing material for a dress (1991:35).

-eneta, suffice, as food for all guests; be sufficiently capacious, as pot to hold certain amount (1991:35).

-enga, (Nhl.) brew beer (1991:35).

-engela, pour from one vessel into another (1991:35).

-engeta, add to, increase (tr.); do again, continue to do. *A – a ndzi byela ...* he told me again, or, he added (1991:35).

-engetela, add to the number, volume, size of (things); continue (1991:35).

-enghena, = nghena (1991:35).

enke, 9 (Afr.) ink (1991:35).

-enta, be deep, go deep down, as tunnel, shaft, pool (1991:35).

-entisa, 1 dig deep, make deep, as a hole. 2 (= -encisa) imitate (1991:35).

-entshemula, sneeze (1991:35).

entshi, (id.) 1 sneeze 2 be relieved, feel save, after difficulty of danger (1991:35).

-enyuka, come to the surface, as dead creatures in water (1991:35).

-enyula, drag out of water, as washing; skin off, e.g. insects off surface of beer (1991:35).

erekisi, (Afr. Ertjies) pea, pease (1991:35).

-eta, -etisa, imitate (1991:35).

U

u, subj. vb. pro. 2nd. per. sing, "thou." (1991:211).

u, subj. vb. pro. el. I, he, she, it (1991:211).

ukuuku 5, 1 Pied crow, Cape raven (*Corvus albus*). 2. (fig.) bachelor, man without a family living a care-free life (1991:211).

ulu, (id.) = -uluxa (1991:211).

-uluka, (cf. –wa) 1 drop, be shed, be carried away by wind, as leaves. 2 winnow bran out of ground grain in a breeze (1991:211).

ulu-ulu-ulu, (id.) 1 make sound of swallowing liquid. 2 winnow in breeze (1991:211).

-uluxa, 1 pull e.g. ox out of quagmire. 2 drink in big gulps (1991:211).

-uluxela, eat or drink too much (1991:211).

-uma, threaten by gesture (1991:211).

-umba, protect fields against birds, etc., by magic, charms (1991:211).

-undla, = -wundla, bring up a child, care for, nurse (1991:211).

-undleka, respond to care, feeding, etc.; thrive (1991:211).

-unga, hover (1991:211).

-ungamela, 1 hover over; look down from on high. 2 wait in hiding, for something or someone (1991:211).

-ungela, hover over (1991:211).

-ungula, skim off from liquid, as butter or floating impurities, as cream from milk (1991:211).

-upfetela, = -wupfetela, blow up fire; inflate, as tyre (1991:211).

-upfuta, remove foreign matter from eye (1991:211).

-utla, = -vutla, snatch from (1991:212).

-utlana, elope together (1991:212).

-utletela, wrangle over something (1991:212).

Nakona kwala swa ha fana, Mathumba u sungurile ku tsala dikixinari leyi a ri na matimba swinene. Loko a fika emakumu u sungurile ku kayiveta manghenisiwa yo tala tanihilaha hi vonaka hakona eka **U**. Kun'wana swi vangiwa hileswi vanhu lava a va pfuneta ku hlela a va nga pfumeleriwi ku engetela manghenisiwa kumbe ku nghenisa lama va vonaka ya ri ya nkoka eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi vangiwa hi leswi a va tala ku vula leswaku leswi tsariweke a swi cinciwi.

2.4.2.2 Ku nghanisiwa ka manghenisiwa yo tala ya swilandzi swa ndzungelelo eka alifabete yo karhi eka *Tsong-English Dictionary* (1991)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku lemukisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *Tsonga/English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, leswaku eka tin'wana tialifabete, manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo ya tsariwile ya hlayile kasi eka tin'wana tialifabete manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo ya kayivetiwile.

Eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga/English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ku longoloxiwile manghenisiwa ya alifabete ya **A** na **C** ku kombisa manghenisiwa yo vumbiwa hi ku tirhisa ndzungelelo wa marito yo karhi, ngopfungopfu eka maendli hi ndlela leyi:

-ahlamela, stay with open mouth (1991:13).

-ahlamisa, cause mouth to open (1991:13).

-ahlamula, yawn (1991:13).

-aleka, let land lie fallow (1991:13).

-alela, forbid, refuse, resist. (refl.) *-tialela*, refuse to take risk (1991:13).

-ambambela, make up storie about people, slander (1991:13).

-anamela, *-masana* bask in the sun (1991:13).

-angamela, stand or bend over, esp. so as to look down over or down upon (1991:14).

-avana, divide up and share; be apart, stand apart, be parted; (also fig.) as by difference of opinion or quarrel (1991:14).

-avanyisa, devide; decide or settle a case. *-avanyiseriwa rifu*, be condemned to death (1991:14).

-aveka, be dividable, permit of being apportioned (1991:1).

-avela, devide and apportion shares (1991:14).

C

-cacarhiteka, dart about, as young children in play (1991:22).

-cacela, in building hurt wall, put upright reeds or laths between the wettling, (timbalelo) (1991:22).

-cakanyetela, crush, cut or break into small pieces (1991:22).

-cakatela, cut or chop into small pieces, as meat, pumpkin (1991:22).

-celela, dig for, at, etc.; bury or inter something, as money or carcase; make hole for and plant, as pole, - xivava, build wattle fence round yard (1991:23).

-chacharhisa, make to bubble, crackly; (fig.) chase a coward (boys) (1991:23).

-chapulela, lop of branches of felled tree (1991:23).

-chaputela, 1 lop off branches of felled trees. 2 swish fles away with tail (cattle) (1991:23).

-chavana, fear or flea one another; show respect for one another (1991:23).

-chavanana, have regard for one another (1991:23).

-chavela, flea to, take shelter in, at (1991:23).

-chavelela, condol with, express one's sympathy with, after a death or loss of something treasured; soothe or console a bereaved person (1991:23).

-chavisa, frighten, terrify, be terrifying (1991:24).

-chaviseka, be terrible, frightening, menacing; command respect, awe (1991:24).

-chayela, (Zu.) drive animals drawing wagon, plough, etc.; (mod.) drive car, truck (1991:24).

-chinyeka, be twisted, sprained. **chuvekela**, **-chuvela**, bar with branches, fence round with branches; (fig.) stop a person from going somewhere (1991:24).

-cinamisa, bare the teeth (mbyana yi cinamise meno) (1991:25).

-cingela, glance backwards, look out, watch out for (1991:25).

Eka tialifabete leti hatimbirhi, ndzungelelo wu tirhisiwile swinene eka alifabete ya **C**, ku tlula eka alifabete ya **A**. Maendlelo lama na wona ya ha tiyisisa ku va vatsari na

kwala va lo hlawula kunene manghenisiwa yo tiyimela tanihi maendli hi woxe, ivi va kunguhata ku siya ehandle lama ma tiyimelaka tanihi marhavi ya maendli ntsena. Leswi swi kombisa ku loloha ka vona ku ehleketisisa swinene hi tlhelo ra nkoka wa marhavi ya maendli eka dikixinari leyi.

2.4.2.3 Ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka eka *Tsonga/English Dicitonary* (1991)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku lemukisa vahlayi ni vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *Tsonga/English Dicitonary* 1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, leswaku ku ni marito ya nkoka lama nga nghenisiwangiki eka dikixinari leyi.

Eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga/English Dicitonary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ku tluriwile marito ya nkoka, lama munhu un'wana na un'wana a languteleke ku ma vona loko a pfula dikixinari yin'wana na yin'wana ya Xitsonga. Hileswaku marito lama vanhu va tshama va ri karhi va tirhisa wona loko va ri karhi va vulavula siku rin'wana na rin'wana. Man'wana ya marito lama hi lama ma landzelaka:

-ahlula, judge, adjudicate (1991:13).

alifabete 9, alphabete (1991:13).

alitari 9, alter (1991:13).

-amukeleka, acceptable (1991:13).

-andzisa, increase, reproduce, breed, multiply (1991:13).

-angarhela, general (1991:14).

-antswisa, improve (1991:).

Loko vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *Tsonga/English Dicitonary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, va lava man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ma tsariweke laha henhla, va kuma leswaku ya tluriwile hakunene. Ku tluriwa ka marito lama ku vangwiwa hileswi vatsari va yona a va nga tirhisi khopasi hikuva a vo tsala kumbe ku nghenisa rito rin'wana na rin'wana leri va hlanganaka na rona.

2.4.2.4 Ku ngenisa marito lama welaka eka nhlengelo wun'we kambe ya nga ri kona hinkwawo eka nhlengelo wolowo (swik.: maletere ya alifabete, tinguva ta lembe, tinomboro, ni swin'wana) eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

2.4.2.4.1 Masiku ya vhiki eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leswaku masiku ya vhiki i nkombo. Eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, masiku ya vhiki a ya ngenisiwanga hinkwawo naswona ya andlariwile ndlela leyi:

musumbunuku 3, (Zu.) = *musumbuluko*, Monday (1991:118)

mugivela, muqivela 3, (Zu) Saturday (1991:113).

Loko hi xiyaxiya masiku ya vhiki lama ya nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku ku ngenisiwile ntsena manghenisiwa mambirhi ku nga **musumbunuku** na **mugivela/muqivela**. **Sonto**, **Ravumbirhi**, **Ravunharhu**, **Ravumune** na **Ravuntlhanu** a ya ngenisiwanga. Masiku lawa ya tluriweke na wona i ya nkoka swinene. Munhu loyi a nga riki Mutsonga kumbe loyi a nga swi koteki kahle ku hlaya a nga swi teka ongeti vhiki ri na masiku mambirhi. Siku ra **Sonto** i ra nkoka swinene laha misaveni hikuva i siku leri vanhu va wisaka ku tirha mitirho kutani va ya ekerekeni ku ya khongela Xikwembu leswaku xi ta va nyika mikateko yo hambanahambana. Hileswaku leri ri hloniphiwa swinene hi munhu un'wana na un'wana laha Afrika-Dzonga. Mikarhi yin'wana van'wana hi xibibele va ri vula siku ra **Sabata**.

Mapeletelo na matsalelo ya manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla ya hoxekile. Loko hi xiya eka siku ra **musumbunuku**, eka dikixinari ya Cuenod (1991), hi kuma leswaku matsalelo na mapeletelo ya rona ya hoxekile. Xiphiso xo sungula hileswi Cuenod a sunguleke ringhenisiwa leri hi letere lerintsongo. Loko hi ya emahlweni hi xopaxopa rito leri hi kuma leswaku mapeletelo na wona ya hoxekile swinene. Cuenod a nga swi lemukangi leswaku peletwana **-mbu-**, ri fanele ri va na xitatisi sa asipirexini xa **h**. Hileswaku Cuenod a fanele a yi tsale hi ndlela leyi:

Musumbunuku 3, (Zu.) = *musumbuluko*, Monday (1991:118).

Hambi ku ri ringhenisiwa leri ri vonisiwaka ra **musumbuluku** ri hoxekile, a ri tsariwangi hi matsalelo ya kahle ya Xitsonga. Ringhenisiwa leri na le ka xihlamuselamarito a ri ngenisiwangi. Na rona ringhenisiwa leri ra **musumbunuku** a ri fanele ri ri na **h** eka peletwana ra **-mbu-**. Cuenod u tlhele a ri sungula hi letere lerintsongo ku ri ku hi nawu a ri fanele ri sunguriwile hi letere lerikulu hikokwalaho ka leswi ri nga rin'wana ra masiku ya vhiki. Hi ku landza matsalelo lamanene ya masiku ya vhiki, Cuenod a fanele a ri ngenisile eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

Musumbhunuku 3, (Zu.) = *Musumbhuluko*, Monday (1991:118).

Kasi hi hala tlhelo hi kuma leswaku ringhenisiwa leri ra **Musumbunuku** ri vonisiwaka rona a ri ngenisiwangi hambileswi nhlamuselo ya rona "Monday" yi nga kona. Cuenod u tlhele a endla xihoxo xa matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani loko a vonisa manghenisiwa ku ri hi ku lama voniwaka a ma ngenisiwangi leswaku ma ta hlamuseriwa. Cuenod a fanele a hlawule maendlelo lama hawona, manghenisiwa lama vonisiwaka ya nga nyikiwiki tinhlamuselo hikuva loko hi vonisa hi vula leswaku nhlamuselo ya leri ri vonisiwaka yi kumeka eka leri voniwaka. Leswi swi endla leswaku vanhu va nga koti ku twisisa matirhiselo ya mifungo, tilebulu ni swin'wana eka dikixinari leyi.

Hi ku landza nawu wa matsalelo ya Xitsonga xo nhlantsweka, manghenisiwa lama a ya fanele ya ngenisiwe hi ndlela leyi:

Musumbhunuku riv. 3 (Zu.) = *Musumbhuluku* (1991:118).

Musumbhuluku riv. 3 (Zu.) Monday (1991:118).

Manghenisiwa ya **mugivela, muqivela 3**, (Zu. Saturday) na wona a ma ngenisiwangi hi nawu wa xilekisikhogirafi. Cuenod u nghensile manghenisiwa mambirhi eka ntila wun'we ku nga leswi swi hoxekeke. Ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana a ri fanele ri tiyimele eka ntila wa rona ri ri roxe. Leswi manghenisiwa lama ya nga vamavizweni, Cuenod a fanele a hlawule rin'we, a hlamusela rona kutani lerin'wana ri vona rona.

Mapeletelo ni matsalelo ya manghenisiwa lama hamambirhi ya hoxekile. Ringhenisiwa ra **mugivela** a ri fanele ri ri na xitatisi xa **q** endzhaku ka xitatisi xa **g**. Kasi ringhenisiwa ra **muqivela** a ri fanele ri ngenisiwile xitatisi xa **g** emahlweni ka xitatisi xa **q**. Cuenod eka dikixinari ya yena a fanele a ma ngenise hi ndlela leyi:

Mugqivela riv. 3 Saturday (1991:113).

Mugivela riv. 3 = **Mugqivela** (1991:113).

Cuenod a fanele a xaxamete masiku ya vhiki hinkwawo eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

Sonto 9, Sunday (1991:187).

Musumbhuluku 3, Monday (1991:118).

Musumbunuku 3, = Musumbhuluku (1991:118).

Ravubmirhi 3, Tuesday (1991:172).

Ravunharhu 3, Wednesday (1991:172).

Ravumune 3, Thursday (1991:172).

Ravuntlhanu 3, Friday (1991:172).

Mugqivela 3, Saturday (1991:113).

Mugivela 3, = Mugqivela (1991:113).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya masiku ya vhiki ya tsariwile kahle hi ku tirhisa milawu ya matsalelo ya Xitsonga ya tidikixinari ya manguvalawa. Munhu un'wana na un'wana u kota ku swi vona no hlayela leswaku hakunene vhiki ri na masiku ya nkombo. Leswi swi tlhela swi endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi va leyi tirhisekaka eka vanhu va misava hinkwayo. Kasi hi hala tlhelo hi kuma leswaku **Mugivela** yi tlhele yi vonisiwa **Mugqivela**. **Musumbhunuku** na yona yi voniwile hi **Musumbhuluku**. Leswi swi kombisa ku va manghenisiwa lama ya vamavizweni. Endlelo leri hi lero fuwisa ririmi ra Xitsonga. Ndlela leyi yo vonisa yi kombisa ku va marito lama hamambirhi ku ri vamavizweni.

2.4.2.4.2 Tin'hweti ta lembe eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku khorwisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leswaku tin'hweti ta lembe i khumembirhi. Tin'hweti ta lembe eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod ti longoloxiwile hi ndlela leyi:

sunguti 5, 1 blood serum. 2. January (1991:186).

Nyenyenyana 1, February (1991:150).

Nyenyankulu 1, March (1991:150).

Dzivamisoko 9, (lit. cover up trails between grass) the month of April (1991:33).

Mudyaxihi, May (1991:33).

Khotavuxika 9, June (1991:70).

Mawuwane 1, July (1991:98).

Mhawuri 1, August (1991:105).

Ndzati 3, September (1991:122).

Nhlangula 3, October (1991:130).

Hukuri 9, November (1991:58).

N'wedamhala, December (1991:155).

Loko hi xiyaxiya nongonoko wa tin'hweti leti nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku ti nghenisiwile hinkwato ka tona. Leswi swi ta endla leswaku munhu un'wana na un'wana a swi tiva leswaku lembe ri na tin'hweti ta khumembirhi. Vahlayi na vatirhisi na vona va ta va va vuyeriwile swinene hikuva hinkwato tin'hweti ti hlayisekile swinene laha ka dikixinari leyi.

Mapeletelo ni matsalelo ya manghenisiwa ya tin'hweti ta **sunguti**, **Mawuwane** na **N'wedamhala** ya hoxekile. Eka ringhenisiwa ra **sunguti** Cuenod u sungurile rito leri hi letere leritsongo. Cuenod a fanele a sungule ringhenisiwa leri hi letere lerikulu. Ku va a sungule ringhenisiwa leri hi letere leritsongo swi endla leswaku ku va na matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka mapeletelo ni matsalelo ya manghenisiwa ya tin'hweti ta lembe hikuva handle ka yona, laman'wana hinkwawo mutsari u ya sungurile hi maletere lamakulu.

Hilaha mulavisisi a hlamuseleke hakona laha henhla, ringhenisiwa ra **Mawuwani** na rona ri hoxekile matsalelo na mapeletelo. Eka ringhenisiwa leri, Cuenod a fanele a nghenisile xiheteleri **-a**, endzhaku ka rona leswaku ri ta va **Mawuwana**.

Swi tano ni le ka **N'wedamhala**, ku hoxeke matsalelo na mapeletelo. Ringhenisiwa **N'wedamhala**, a ri fanele ri ri na xitatisi xa **n** emahlweni ka xitwari xa **e**, ivi ri tlhela ri va na xitatisi xa **z** endzhaku ka xitatisi xa **d**. Hileswaku tin'hweti leti hatinharhu a ti fanele ti nghenisiwile hi ndlela leyi eka dikixinari leyi:

Sunguti 5, 1 blood serum. 2 January (1991:186).

Mawuwana, 1 July (1991:105).

N'wendzamhala, December (1991:155).

Matsalelo lama nga laha henhla, ya ku sungula tin'hweti ta lembe hi maletere lamakulu, hi wona lama mulavisisi a boxaka leswaku Cuenod a fanele a ma landzelerile hi nkarhi lowu ku nga tsariwa dikixinari leyi leswaku yi ta va leyi amukelekaka eka vahlayi ni vatihisi. Hileswaku hi nawu n'hweti yin'wana na yin'wana ya lembe yi sungula hi letere lerikulu, kun'wana na kun'wana laha yi kumekaka kona. Cuenod a fanele a tilongoloxile hinkwato ka tona naswona a sungurile hi maletere lamakulu hi ndlela leyi:

Sunguti 5, 1 blood serum. 2. January (1991:186).

Nyenyenyana 1, February (1991:150).

Nyenyankulu 1, March (1991:150).

Dzivamisoko 9, (lit. cover up trails between grass) the month of April (1991:33).

Mudyaxihi, May (1991:33).

Khotavuxika 9, June (1991:70).

Mawuwana 1, July (1991:98).

Mhawuri 1, August (1991:105).

Ndzati 3, September (1991:122).

Nhlangula 3, October (1991:130).

Hukuri 9, November (1991:58).

N'wendzamhala, December (1991:155).

2.4.2.4.3 Tinguva ta lembe eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, nkanelo lowu nga ta endliwa wu ta va wu kongomanile na hilaha tinguva ta lembe ti tsarisiweke xiswona eka tin'wana ta tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga. Eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ku tsariwile tinguva ta lembe hi ndlela leyi:

ximumu 7, summer (1991:239).

xixika 7, winter (1991:252).

vuxika 14, winter (1991:223).

Loko hi languta tinguva ta lembe leti nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku **ximun'wana** na **xixikana** a ti nghanisiwangi eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991). Tinguva leti hinkwato ka tona i ta nkoka evanhwini. Tinguva leti vanhu va tshama va ri karhi va vulavula hi tona. Hileswaku ti le milon'weni ya vanhu. Mani na mani u swi tiva kahle leswaku lembe ri na tinguva ta mune.

Ximun'wana i nguva leyi dyambu ri sungulaka ku hisa hi yona. Hi n'hweti leyi misinya yi sungula ku kukumuka hi xikongomelo xa leswaku hi ximumu yi ta kota ku baleka swiluva ivi yin'wana yi sungula ku hluka. Hi nkarhi lowu swimilana swo hambanahambana swi ta va swi ri karhi swi tlhava emasin'wini kumbe enhoveni ni le makaya.

Xixikana i nguva leyi ku titimela ku sungulaka eka yona. Hi nguva leyi mirhi yi sungula ku dzudzeka matluka. Hi nkarhi lowu na swibyariwa swa le masin'wini swi va swi vupfile swi lo yimela ntsena ku tshoveriwa hi n'hweti ya Khotavuxika. **Vuxika** na **xixika** i manghenisiwa mambirhi yo tsariwa ku hambana kambe ya ri na tinhlamuselo to fana, ku nga "winter". Leswi swi vula leswaku eka wona manghenisiwa lama a ku fanele ku hlamuseriwe **xixika** kutani **vuxika** yi vonisiwa **xixika**.

Hi matsalelo ya tidikixinari ya ximanguvalawa, a ti ta va ti nghanisiwe kahle hinkwato loko a ti lo nghanisiwa hi ndlela leyi:

ximumu 7, summer (1991:239).

ximun'wana 7, spring (1991:239).

xixika 7, winter (1991:252).

xixikana 7, autumn (1991:252).

vuxika 14, = **xixika** (1991:223).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya tsariwile hi ku landza milawu ya matsalelo ya Xitsonga xo hlantsweka na ya matsalelo ya tidikixinari ya manguvalawa. Lawa hi wona maendlelo lama ma amukelekaka evanhwini hikuva na dikixinari ya kona yi va yi tirhiseka swinene.

2.4..2.4.4 Timheho ta misava eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku lemukisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, ndlela leyi timheho ta misava ti tsarisisiweke xiswona. Eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English* (1991), leyi tsariwke hi Cuenod, timheho ta misava ti nghenisiwile hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

vuxa 14, (cf. –xa) the east; dawn. loc.: *Avuxeni!* morning salutation (1991:223).

vupeladyambu 14, west (1991:221).

n'walungu 3, (no pl.) north (1991:154).

Nongonoko wa timheho leti wu kombisa ku va misava yi ri na timheho tinharhu ntsena. Cuenod (1991) u kotile ku nghenisa ntsena tinharhu kutani a siya ehandle manghenisiwa ya **N'walunguvupeladyambu**, **N'walunguvuxa**, **Nzongavuxa**, **Dzonga** na **Dzongavupeladyambu**. Timheho leti na tona i ta nkoka laha misaveni. Handle ka tona vahahisaswihahampfhuka a va nga ta swi kota ku ya lomu va faneleke ku ya kona kumbe ku yisa vanhu kona. Hileswaku hinkwato ka tona ti tirhisiwa loko ku fambiwa hi ndlela ya mati, ndlela ya le moyena ni tin'wana. Vatirhisi va tona va tirhisa mepe lowu tirhisaka matlhelo lama ya ri nhungu.

Cuenod u tlhele a kombisa maendlelo yo hambana kumbe ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana loko a tsala a tlhela a nga sunguli ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana hi letere lerikulu.

Ku va rixaka ri ta va ri vuyeriwile, timheho leti a ti fanele ti longoloxiwe hi ndlela leyi:

Vuxa 14, (cf. –xa) the east; dawn. loc.: *Avuxeni!* morning salutation (1991:223).

Vupeladyambu 14, west (1991:221).

N'walungu 3, (no pl.) north (1991:154).

N'walunguvupeladyambu 3, northwest (1991:154).

N'walunguvuxa 3, northeast (1991:154).

Dzonga 5, south (1991:33).

Dzongavuxa 5, southeast (1991:33).

Dzongavupeladyambu 5, southwest (1991:33).

Loko ingi a ku lo tirhisiwa maendlelo lama yo ngenisa manghensiwa ya timheho ta misava ya helerile, dikixinari leyi a yi ta va yi ri yinene. Hileswaku a ku ta va ku ri na ku fana ka swin'wana eka yona.

2.4.2.4.5 Mavito ya tintiho eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmibirhi ya Xitsonga, ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ndlela leyi mavito ya tintiho ya kayivetiweke hayona. Hileswaku mavito lama ya tintiho a ya ngenisiwanga hinkwawo.

Munhu un'wana na un'wana u tswariwile a ri ni tintiho ta ntlhanu loko ku hlayiwa na **rikhudzu**. Mavito ya tintiho eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ya tsariwile hi ndlela leyi:

matirhingisi 3, fourth finger (1991:97).

sasakambana 3, index finger (1991:185).

tshameleni 3, little finger (1991:204).

xitlan'wana 7, small finger or ear ring (1991:248).

Nxaxamelo wa mavito ya tintiho lama ma nga laha henhla, wu kombisa ku va Cuenod a kotile ku ngenisa ntsena mune wa mavito ya tona, a papalata **madyambitsi** na **rikhudzu**. Mavito lama na wona i ya nkoka swinene eka ririmi ra Xitsonga. Hileswaku a ya nga fanelangi ku va ya siyiwe ehandle ka dikixinari leyi hikuva na wona ya thiywile ku ya hi mitirho ya wona. Loko hi langutisa xintihwana lexitsongo hi kuma leswaku xi thiywile mavito mambirhi ku nga **tshameleni** na **xitlan'wana**. Hi ku landza nawu wa ximanguvalawa wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, Cuenod a fanele a hlamusele **tshameleni** ntsena kutani **xitlan'wana** yi vona yona. Leswi swi kombisa ku va manghenisiwa lama ya ri vamavizweni. Ringhenisiwa ra **xikombavaloyi** na rona a ri fanele ri ngenisiwile hi xikongomelo xa leswaku ri ta vona ra **sasakambana**. Leswi a swi ta va swi papalatile ku dya nkarhi wo yisa emahlweni ku hlamusela manghenisiwa man'wana. Tinxaka leti ta tintiho a ti ta va ti ngenisiwile kahle tanihi manghenisiwa man'wana na man'wana ya nga ka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

madyambitsi 3, = **tshameleni** (1991:89).

rikhudzu 5, thumb (1991:178).

matirhingisi 3, fourth finger (1991:97).

sasakambana 3, index finger (1991:185).

tshameleni 3, little finger (1991:).

xikombavaloyi 7, = sasakambana (1991:204).

xitlan'wana 7, small finger or ear ring (1991:248).

Lama hi wona matsalelo lamanene ya manghenisiwa ya mavito ya tintiho eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi **tshameleni** ku nga mavizweni wa **xitlan'wana**, ringhenisiwa ra **xitlan'wana** a ri fanele ri ve hi ndlela leyi:

xitlan'wana 7, = tshameleni (1991:248).

2.4.2.4.6 Mavito ya matuva eka *Xitsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku lemukisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ndlela leyi mavito ya matuva ya kayivetisiweke xiswona.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, mavito ya matuva ya longoloxiwile hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

gugurhwana 5, sp. of dove, turtle dove (1991:44).

khopola, khopele, khopolo 5, (pl. makh.) Red – eyed turtle dove (*streptopelia semitorquata australis*) (1991:70).

xivambalana 7, woody-dove (Blue spotted and Green-spotted) (1991:250).

Loko hi xiya manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya mavito ya matuva, hi kuma leswaku Cuenod u tsandzekile ku ngenisa ringhenisiwa ra **hwariba** eka dikixinari leyi boxiweke laha henhla. Vito leri i ra nkoka swinene hikuva mani na mani wa swi tiva leswaku ku na muxaka wa tuva leri vitaniwaka **hwariba**.

Eka manghenisiwa ya **khopola, khopole** na **khoplo**, Cuenod u endlile leswaku ku va na mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa ya ku ka ku nga fani hikokwalaho ka leswi a nga longoloxa manghenisiwa lama eka layini yin'we. Ringhenisiwa rin'wana na

rin'wana a ri fanele ri tiyimerile roxe kutani ku hlawuriwa **khopolo** ku hlamuseriwa rona kutani lama man'wana hinkwawo ya vona rona.

Hi matsalelo ya kahle Cuenod a fanele a ma tsarile ya ri mune hi ndlela leyi:

gugurwana 5, sp. of dove, tute dove (1991:44).

khopola 5, = khopolo (1991:70).

khopele 5, = khopolo (1991:70).

khopolo 5, (pl. makh.) red-eyed turtle dove (*streptopelia semitorquata australis*) (1991:70).

hwariba sp. of big dove, turtle dove (1991:59).

xivambelana 7, woody-dove (blue spotted and green-spotted) (1991:250).

Lawa hi wona maendlelo lamanene lama endlaka leswaku vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod va ta kota kuma leswi va swi languteleke hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa.

2.4.2.4.7 Mavito ya tihuku eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Tihuku na tona ti ni mavito tanihi swifuwo ni swiharhi. Mavito lama ti tiviwa hi wona ku ya hi tindhawu to hambanahambana leti vanhu va tshamaka eka tona. Mavito lama hi wona lama endlaka leswaku hi kota ku tihambanisa. Mavito lama ya tihuku ya nghenisiwile ya nga ri hinkwawo eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod hi ndlela leyi:

mbaha 3, hen (1991:99).

nkuku 3, cock, of fowl and all other birds (1991:136).

xindzhemba 7, short-legged fowl (1991:240).

Loko hi xiyaxiya manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku Cuenod u tsandzekile ku nghenisa mavito ya tihuku hinkwawo ka wona eka dikixinari ya yena. Hi kuma leswaku u tlurile **n'warikolwana**, **xidyanamani** na **xititirititi**. Mavito lama hinkwawo ka wona i ya nkoka eka ririmi ra Xitsonga hikuva tihuku leti ti tiviwa hi wona eka vanhu lava hi vulavulaka ririn'wana rin'we. Handle ka ku va a siyile ehandle man'wana ya mavito ya tihuku, ringhenisiwa ra **mbaha** ri hoxekile matsalelo na mapeletelo. Eka ringhenisiwa leri, Cuenod a fanele a nghenisile xitatisi xa **-h-** wa

asipirexini exikarhi ka switatisi swa **mb-** na xitwari xa **-a**, leswaky ri ta va **mbhaha**. Ku ya hi matsalelo ya tidikixinari ta manguvalawa, Cuenod a fanele a longoloxile mavito lama hi ndlela leyi:

mbhaha 3, hen (1991:99).

nkuku 3, cock, of fowl and all other birds (1991:136).

n'warikolwana 3, fowl without feathers on their necks (1991:155).

xindzhemba 7, short legged fowl (1991:240).

xidyanamani 7, fowl with ruffled feathers (1991:229).

xititirititi 7, tinny fowl (1991:248).

Malongolokelo ya mavito ya tihuku lama nga laha henhla, hi wona lamanene hikokwalaho ka leswi mavito ya tihuku ya longoloxiweke hinkwawo ka wona. Leswi swi ta pfuneta rixaka ku tiva leswaku tihuku ti hi tinxaka to tlula yin'we.

2.4.2.4.8 Swivumbeko swa ximetse eka *Xitsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, nkayivelo wa man'wana ya manghenisiwa ya swivumbeko swa ximetse.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, swivumbeko swa ximetse swi tsariwile tanihi manghenisiwa man'wana hi ndlela leyi:

dayimani 9, (Eng.) diamond (1991:27).

xirhendzevutana, xirhendzevutwana, xirhendzewutana 7, circle, anything circular (1991:245).

Nongonoko lowu nga laha henhla wu kombisa ku va swivumbeko swa **hepitagoni, pharalelogiramu, rhombasi, tirapheziyamu, xikwere, yinhlamune, yinhlanmarhu, xiyinhlantsevu/yinhlantsevu, yinhlanhungu, yinhlankaye** na **yinhlakhume** Cuenod a nga swi nghenisangi eka dikixinari leyi. Swivumbeko leswi eka metse i swa nkoka swinene hikuva vadyondzi lava va dyondzaka metse va swi dyondza masiku hinkwawo. Handle ka swona dyondzo ya metse a yi nga ta va kona eswikolweni swo hambanahambana. Ku kayivetiwa ka swivumbeko leswi boxiweke

laha henhla hi kona ku endlaka leswaku ku va na ku hambanahambana ka matsalelo eka dikixinari leyi.

Loko hi xiyaxiya nakambe hi kuma leswaku manghenisiwa ya **xirhendzevutana**, **xirhendzevutwana**, **xirhendzewutana 7**, circle, anything circular, a ya nghenisiwangi hi nawu wa mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa ya dikixinari. Hambileswi manghenisiwa lama ya nga va mavizweni, Cuenod a fanele a nghenisile rin'wana na rin'wana eka layini ya rona kutani a hlawula ra **xirhendzewutana** a ri hlamusela kutani lama man'wana ya vona rona.

Hi matsalelo ya ximanguvalawa a ya fanele ya tsariwile hi ndlela leyi:

xirhendzewutana 7, circle, anything circular (1991:245).

xirhendzevutana 7, = xirhendzewutana (1991:245).

xirhendzevutwana 7, = xirhendzewutana (1991:245).

Eka dikixinari leyi a swi ta antswa swivumbeko leswi swi va swi nghenisiwile hinkwaswo hi ndlela leyi:

dayimani 9, (Eng.) diamond (1991:27).

dekagoni 9, = yinhlakhume (1991:27).

hepitagoni 9, = yinhlankombo (1991:50).

pharalelogiramu 9, parallelogram (1991:50).

rhombasi 5, = yinhlamune (1991:174).

tirapheziyamu 9, trapezium (1991:195).

xikwere 7, square (1991:237).

xirhendzewutana 7, circle, anything circular (1991:245).

xirhendzevutana 7, = xirhendzewutana (1991:245).

xirhendzevutwana 7, = xirhendzewutana (1991:245).

xiyinhlantsevu 7, = yinhlantsevu (1991:253).

yinhlanmarhu 7, triangle (1991:255).

yinhlamune 9, rhombus (1991:255).

yinhlantsevu, hexagon (1991:255).

yinhlankombo, heptagon (1991:255).

yinhlakhume, decagon (1991:255).

Swivumbeko swa ximetse swi ngenisiwile hinkwaswo laha henhla. Loko mavito lama yo ngenisiwa hinkwawo eka dikixinari leyi, a swi ta pfuna vatirhisi, ngopfungopfu vana va xikolo ku swi tiva hi mavito ya swona ya Xitsonga. Leswi a swi ta tlhela swi endla leswaku va pasela ehenhla swinene emaheleni ya lembe.

2.4.3 MATSALELO YA *ENGLISH-TSONGA/TSONGA-ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY* (1988)

2.4.3.1 Ku ngenisiwa ka manghenisiwa yo tala eka alifabete yo karhi eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Eka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ndlela leyi tin'wana ta tialifabete ti taterisiweke xiswona manghenisiwa na ku va tin'wana tialifabete ti tsongahatiwile manghenisiwa.

Eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, ku tlulana hi ku tala ka manghenisiwa eka tialifabete ku paluxiwa hi ku tirhisa maletere ya **B** na **Q** hi ndlela leyi.

baboon, nfenhe, mfenhe (1988:11).

baby, xihlangi, ricece; *baby boy*, risana (1988:11).

babyhood, vuhlangi (1988:11).

bachelor, nghendzha (1988:11).

back, longo, nhlana (1988:11).

back, adv., go -tlhela, -tlhelela (1988:11).

back, v., -yimela, -tiyisa (1988:11).

backbite, v. -hlela, -hehla (1988:11).

background, vuyimelo (1988:11).

backwards, adv., ndzhaku, hi xindzhakwandzhakwana, hi xandzhaku (1988:11).

backyard, mahosi, muhosi (1988:11).

bacon, nyama ya nguluve, bekoni (1988:11).

bacteria, xivirisi, xiborisi (1988:11).

bad, (be) –biha, -vabya (1988:11).

badly, hi ku biha ngopfu (1988:11).

bag, saka, nkwama, xinkwamana (1988:11).

baggage, mpahla (1988:11).

bake, v., -ringanisa (1988:11).

balance, mpimo, xikalu, ndzinganiso, nsalo (1988:11).

bale, xiphutsa lexikulu (1988:11).

bald, v., -dzuvula; *grow bald*, -dzuvuka; *be bald*, -va ni mpandla (1988:11).

baldness, mpandla (1988:11).

bamboo, nsengele (1988:11).

banana, muyombva, muyobva (1988:11).

band, ntlawa, nsoho, xipelupelu, banti (1988:11).

bandit, nsulavoya, xigevenga (1988:11).

bangle, sindza (1988:11).

banister, bence (1988:11).

bank, ribuwu, banki (1988:11).

banker, mupindzuri (1988:11).

banknote, mali ya phepha (1988:11).

banner, fulaga, mujeko (1988:11).

banns, switiviso swa vukati (1988:11).

baobab, mowu, ximuwana; *fruit of-*, vowu (1988:11).

baptism, nkhuvalo (1988:12).

baptise, v., -tsakamisa, -khuvalo (1988:12).

bar, v., - *a door with stick*, -goga (1988:12).

barber, mubyevuri (1988:12).

bare, (be) –pfumala (1988:12).

bare, (teeth), -cinamisa (1988:12).

barefooted, adj., ku pfumala tintangu (1988:12).

bargain, v., -bindzula, -popela (1988:12).

bark, xikepe, byatso, xikwekwetsi, hanti, byewu; *take the bark*, -khwamula (1988:12).

Bark, v., -vukula (1988:12).

barn, xitlati, dulu, nkundla (1988:12).

barracks, yindlu ya masocha, komponi (1988:12).

barrel, mphongolo (1988:12).

barren, (be) nyumba; *a barren woman*, mhika (1988:12).

barraness, vumhika (1988:12).

barricade, rihlampfu; *build a barricade*, -biya, -biyela hi rihlampfu (1988:12).

barrier, rihlampfu, hiko, rihika (1988:12).

base, tshaku (1988:12).

base, v., -veka masungulo, -tshamisisa (1988:12).

baseful, adj. wo nyuma (1988:12).

basin, nkambana, xinkambana, sambelo, xikotlola (1988:12).

basis, tshaku (1988:12).

bask, v., -orha (1988:12).

basket, xirhundzu, funeko, ngula, rihlelo, ximbvulwana, ximpfulwana, baskiti, mbatsana, xitshatshana, xihlungulo, xitendza, ntewana (1988:12).

bat, dewulana, mangadyane (1988:12).

batch, gaxa (1988:12).

bath, bavhu, sambelo (1988:12).

bathe, v., -hlamba (1988:12).

batter, v., -gembetela (1988:12).

Q

quack, n'anga leyi nga dyondzangiki vun'anga; *-of a duck*, nkwavutelo (1988:72-73).

quadrangle, xinhla-mune (1988:72-73).

quadruped, xiharhi xa milenge ya mune (1988:72-73).

quadruple, mune (1988:72-73).

quagga, mangwa ya nhova (1988:72-73).

quail, v., -tsekatseka (1988:72-73).

quail, xitsatsatsa, xitsatsana (1988:72-73).

quake, v., dzinginyika (1988:72-73).

qualifications, mbumambumelo (1988:72-73).

qualify, v., -bumabumela; *qualified*, -swi kota, -dyondzeka.

quality, nkoka (1988:72-73).

quantity, ntsengo, ntalo (1988:72-73).

quarrel, dzolonga, mholovo, nkinkintsi (1988:72-73).

quarrel, v., -dzolongana (1988:72-73).

quarrelsome, adj., la pfuxaka madzolonga (1988:72-73).

quarry, v., -humesa maribye emugodini (1988:72-73).

quart, koko (1988:72-73).

quarter, v., kota, yin'we ka mune; *of year*, kotare, -hour, kota-awara (1988:72-73).

quarter, v., -avanyisa ka mune (1988:72-73).

quarter, *of the moon, first quarter*, n'hwetl yi tshamile; *full moon*, n'hwetl yi basile; *third quarter*, n'hwetl yi tsuvukile; *fourth quarter*, n'hwetl yi file (1988:72-73).

quash, v., -sila, -fayetela, -herisa (1988:72-73).

quay, hlaluko (1988:72-73).

queen, hosikazi, nkosikazi (1988:72-73).

queer, adj. lexi hlamarisaka, xo karhata (1988:72-73).

quell, v., -miyeta, -yimisa, -tima (1988:72-73).

quench, v., -tima torah, -timula (1988:72-73).

query, xivutiso (1988:72-73).

question, xivutiso, *question mark*, xivutiso (1988:72-73).

questionable, adj., -kanakanisa (1988:72-73).

quick, adj., xo hatlisa, xo kahlula; *be quick*, -hatlisa, -kahlula; *alive*, xo hanyanya (1988:72-73).

quicken, v., -kahlurisa, -hanyisa (1988:72-73).

quickly, adv., hi ku hatlisa (1988:72-73).

quicksand, nhlngasi, wa le saveni (1988:72-73).
quick-witted, *adj.*, wa nhloko yo tlhariha (1988:72-73).
quite, *adj.*, wo rhula, wa ku etlela, wo miyela (1988:72-73).
quite, *v.*, -rhulisa, -miyeta, -etlerisa (1988:72-73).
quieten, *v.*, -etlerisa (1988:72-73).
quietly, *adj.*, khwatsi, hi ku rhula (1988:72-73).
quietness, vukhwatsi (1988:72-73).
quitescent, *adj.* wo rhula, wo miyeta (1988:72-73).
quill, nsiva, mutwa, xinkon'wepfo (1988:72-73).
quilt, nkumba wa vutsenga (1988:72-73).
quince, kwapere (1988:72-73).
quintuple, *adj.*, kantlhanu (1988:72-73).
quit, *v.*, -tshika, -hakela, -dlaya xikweleti (1988:72-73).
quite, *adv.*, kunene-nene, hi mukhuva wo hetiseka (1988:72-73).
quiver, nkotloto, gadzi (1988:72-73).
quiver, *v.*, -rhurhumela (1988:72-73).
quote, *v.*, -tshaha (1988:72-73).

Loko hi xiyaxiya laha henhla eka manghenisiwa lama ma tsavuriweke eka *English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, i ya alifabete ya **B** na **Q**, lama humaka eka vhexini ya Xinghezi-Xitsonga. Manghenisiwa lama na wona ya hlawuleriwile ku xopaxopiwa hikokwalaho ka leswi ya tsariweke hi Cuenod loyi a tsaleke vhexini ya *Xitsonga-Xinghezi*. Alifabete ya **B**, yi ni manghenisiwa yo tlula ya **Q**. Leswi swi kombisa ku va Cuenod a papalatile matsalelo ya tidikixinari ya ximanguvalawa, ku nga lama yo tirhisa khopasi ku katsa ni ku vutisa van'wana man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ya nga riki ya nkoka. Leswi swi endla leswaku mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa ya hambana hi ntalo wa wona.

Hikokwalaho ka ku va tialifabete tin'wana ti ri na manghenisiwa yo tala ku tlula tin'wana eka dikixinari leyi, swi endla leswaku ku va na ku ka ku nga fani ka

swin'wana eka yona kasi hi hala tlhelo vahlayi na vatirhisi a va koti ku yi tirhisa na ku kuma leswi va swi lavaka hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa.

2.4.3.2 Ku tatiwa ka manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo eka tialifabete to karhi eka *English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*

Eka dikixinari ya *English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, ku nyikiwile swikombiso swa ndzungelelo eka tialifabete ta **D** na **F** hi ndlela leyi:

D

dakwela, be drunk (1988:118).

damarhela, adhere, stick to (1988:118).

debyisa, hang something loosely (1988:118).

dlayelela, windup of clock (1988:119).

dlayetela, exterminate, smash, destroy (1988:119).

dumela, charge, rush, attack (1988:119).

durhisa, make dear, raise the price (1988:119).

dyisa, feed, poison.

dyiwa, be eaten up, be cheated, deprived; *-dyiwa hi mati*, be drowned, founder (1988:119).

dyohela, sin against (1988:119).

dyohisa, seduce, corrupt (1988:119).

dyondzeka, qualified (1988:119).

dyondzisa, teach, educate, instruct, preach, enlighten, initiate (1988:119).

dzolongana, quarrel, wrangle, dispute, disturb, squabble (1988:120).

dzolonganya, revolt (1988:120).

F

ehlela, descend, come down (1988:120).

ehlisa, lower down, descend (1988:120).

encenyisa, imitate (1988:120).

encisa, ape, imitate, trace (1988:120).

endleka, practical (1988:121).

endzela, pay a visit to, call on (1988:121).

enerisa mbilu, satisfy (1988:121).

engetela, add to the number, volume, continue, increase, exaggerate, prolong (1988:121).

engeteleka, be easily added (1988:121).

entisa, deepen, dig, imitate, trace (1988:121).

etlerisa, put to sleep, quieten, calm, hush, lay (1988:121).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya alifabete ya **D** na **E** ya kombisa ku va ndzungelelo wu tirhisiwile swinene eka alifabete ya **D** ku tlula eka ya **E**. Eka tona hinkwato ndzungelelo lowu tirhisiweke wu kombisa ku va manghenisiwa ya kona ya tirhisiwile tanihi maendli. Manghenisiwa lama loko ya langutisiwa hi matlhelo mambirhi ya nga tlhela ya tirhisiwa tanihi marhavi ya maendli. Loko hi langutisa ringhenisiwa ra **etlerisa**, hi kuma leswaku rivumbiwile ri huma eka riendli **etlela**. Loko hi ri yisa eka marhavi ya maendli, ringhenisiwa leri ri wela eka rhavi ra riendli ra xivangelo, leswi fambelanaka na ku susumeta leswaku swilo swi endliwa hi nkanu.

Loko dikixinari leyi yi ya pfuxetiwa swa fanela leswaku ku ngenisiwa na marhavi ya maendli hi xikongomelo xa leswaku marito lama ya nga ya nkoka ya nga tshuki ya siyiwe ehandle.

2.4.3.3. Ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, ku na marito lama kayivetiweke ya nkoka. Hileswaku Mathumba a nga ma ngenisangi eka dikixinari ya yena hambileswi marito lama ya tshamaka ya ri emilon'wini ya vanhu. Marito lama ya tshama ya ri karhi ya tirhisiwa siku rin'wana na rin'wana loko ku ri karhi ku vulavuriwa kwala vanhu va kumekaka kona ku ya hi ku hambana ka tindhawu. Man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama hi lama ma landzelaka:

election, nhlawulo (1988:31).

elector, muhlawuri (1988:31).

edit, hlela (1988:30).

face, xikandza (1988:33).

foreman, foromani (1988:37).

Mathumba u tsandzekile ku ngenisa manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla hikokwalaho ka leswi a nga tirhisangiki khopasi loko a ri karhi a tsala dikixinari leyi. Loko ingi Mathumba a tirhisile khopasi, xiphiqo xa muxaka lowu a xi ta va xi ololoxiwile hikokwalaho ka leswi Mathumba a ta va a ri ku kopunululeni kunene eka yona, manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona swi helerile. Ku tluriwa ka wona manghenisiwa lama swi endla leswaku dikixinari leyi, yi nga tirhiseki hi ku olova hikokwalaho ka leswi vahlayi na vatirhisi va nga kumiki leswi va swi lavaka hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa.

2.4.3.4. Ku ngenisa marito lama welaka eka nhlengelo wun'we kambe ya nga ri kona hinkwawo eka nhlengelo wolowo eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku lemukisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, nkayivelo wa man'wana ya marito lama fambaka swin'we ehansi ka tinhlokomhakantsongo leti kaneriweke laha hansi.

2.4.3.4.1 Masiku ya vhiki eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ndlela leyi masiku ya vhiki ya ngenisisiweke xiswona eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba.

Masiku ya vhiki i nkombo ku ya hilaha hi tivaka hi kona laha henhla. Eka Dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, masiku ya vhiki ya kona hinkwawo ka wona naswona ya longoloxiwe hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

sonto, Sunday; *sonto leri*, this coming Sunday; *sonto leri taka*, next coming Sunday (1988:184).

Musumbunuku, first day of the week, Monday (1988:156).

Wavumbirhi, wa vunharhu, wa vumune, wa vuntlhamu, Tuesday, Wednesday, **Thursday**, Friday (1988:202).

mugivela, Saturday (1988:153).

Hambileswi mavito ya vhiki ya nghenisiweke hinkwawo, swi le rivaleni leswaku a ya longoloxiwangi kahle eka dikixinari leyi nga laha henhla. Hileswaku mapeletelo ni matsalelo ya wona ya hoxekile. Leswi swi vangwiwa hileswi ku nga tirhisiwangiki milawu ya matsalelo ya tidikixinari. Swikombiso leswi swi landzelaka swi seketela leswi vuriwaka laha henhla:

Wavumbirhi, wa vunharhu, wa vumune, wa vuntlhanu, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday (1988:202).

Nongonoko lowu nga laha henhla wa manghenisiwa ya masiku ya vhiki, Mathumba a fanele a wu nghenisile eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

Wavumbirhi, Tuesday (1988:202).

Wavunharhu, Wednesday (1988:202)..

Wavumune, Thursday (1988:202)..

Wavuntlhanu, Friday (1988:202)..

Loko hi languta laha henhla hi kuma leswaku matsalelo na wona a ya vangi kahle hikuva yan'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ya tsariwile hi maletere lamantsongo. Masiku ya kona hi lama ma landzelaka na matsalelo ya kona yo hoxeka:

sonto, Sunday; *sonto leri*, this coming Sunday; *sonto leri taka*, next coming Sunday (1988:184).

mugivela, Saturday (1988:153).

Maendlelo ya muxaka lowu ya endla leswaku vanhu, vatirhisi na vahlayi va dikixinari leyi, va nga ha koti ku swi twisisa na ku swi tiva leswaku masiku ya vhiki ya nga va ya sungula hi maletere lamakulu kumbe lamantsongo ke. Mhaka leyi yi tlhela yi endla leswaku va hlwela ku ma kuma eka dikixinari leyi, hikuva va tolovele ku ma lavela eka maletere lamakulu hikuva hi ntolovelo ya sungula hi wona.

Masiku lama a ya fanele ya sungurile hi maletere lamakulu hi ndlela leyi:

Sonto, Sunday; *Sonto leri*, this coming Sunday; *sonto leri taka*, next coming Sunday (1988:184).

Mugqivela, Saturday (1988:153).

Swikombiso leswi swi nga laha henhla i swinene hinkwaswo hikuva swi tsariwile hi matsalelo lamanene, yo sungula masiku ya vhiki hi letere lerikulu eka siku rin'wana na rin'wana ra vhiki leri boxiweke laha henhla.

Ekuni nyikeni ka tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa lama, Mathumba u tlhele a endla leswaku ku va na matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka xivumbeko xa mayikhiro. Loko hi langutisa manghenisiwa lama laha henhla hinkwawo hi kuma leswaku tinhlamuselo ta man'wana ti lehisiwile, ku tlhela ku nyikiwa na swikombiso kasi kun'wana ku lo nyikiwa rito rin'we ntsena, ku nga ndlela leyi hi languteleke leswaku tinhlamuselo ta dikixinari ti tsarisiwa xiswona, xik.: ringhenisiwa ra **Sonto**, a ri fanele ri tsariwile hi ndlela leyi leswaku ri ta kota ku fana ni lama man'wana:

Sonto, Sunday (1988:184).

Eka dikixinari leyi yan'wana ya masiku ya vhiki ya tlhele ya longoloxiwa hi ndlela leyi:

Ravumbirhi, Tuesday (1988:177).

Ravumune, Thursday (1988:177).

Ravuntlhanu, Friday (1988:177).

Ravunharhu, Wednesday (1988:177).

Maendlelo lama ya kombisa ku va manghenisiwa ya **Ravumbirhi**, **Ravumune**, **Ravuntlhanu** na **Ravumbirhi** ku ri vamavizweni wa manghenisiwa ya **Wavumbirhi**, **Wavumune**, **Wavuntlhanu** na **Wavunharhu**. Mathumba a fanele a hlaurile maendlelo man'we, ku nga matsalelo lama ma tirhisiweke ro hetelela, kutani lama

ma tirhisiweke ro sungula, manghenisiwa ya kona ya vona lamo hetelela. Manghenisiwa lama, Mathumba a fanele a ma nghanisile eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

Sonto, Sunday (1988:184).

Musumbhuluko (1988:156).

Musumbhunuku (1988:156)

Ravumbirhi, Tuesday (1988:177).

Ravunharhu, Wednesday (1988:177).

Ravumune, Thursday (1988:177).

Ravuntlhanu, Friday (1988:177).

Mugqivela (1988:).

2.4.3.4.2 Tin’hweti ta lembe eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Tin’hweti ta lembe hinkwato ka tona i khumembirhi. Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, manghenisiwa ya tin’hweti ta lembe ya nghanisiwile hinkwawo ka wona. Mathumba u ti xaxametile hi ndlela leyi:

Sunguti, January (1988:185).

Nyenyenyana, February (1988:169).

Nyenyankulu, March (1988:1169).

Dzivamisoko, April (1988:120).

Mudyaxihi, May (1988:153).

Khotavuxika, June (1988:136).

Mawuwane, Mawuwana, July (1988:148).

Mhawuri, August (1988:150).

Nhlangula, October (1988:161).

Hukuri, November (1988:131).

N'wendzambahala, December (1988:171).

Hambileswi Mathumba a swi koteke ku ngenisa mavito ya tin'hweti hinkwawo ka wona, mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa lama ma nga vamavizweni ya hoxekile swinene. Maendlelo lama ya endla leswaku ku va na ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka mangheniselo ya mavito ya tin'hweti eka dikixinari leyi. Mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa lama ku vulavuriwaka hi wona laha henhla ya ngenisiwile eka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

Mawuwane, Mawuwana, July (1998:148).

Hi ku landza nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana a ri fanele ri ri ka layini ya rona. Nakambe loko hi xiyaxiya ringhenisiwa ra **Mawuwane**, hi kuma leswaku xitwari xa makumu xa **-e**, a xi fanele xi susiwile xi siviwa hi xa **-a**. Hikokwalaho ka leswi maendlelo yo vonisa ya nga tirhisiwa eka dikixinari leyi, Mathumba a fanele a longoloxile manghenisiwa lama hi ndlela leyi:

Mawuwane, = Mawuwana (1988:148).

Mawuwana, July (1988:148).

2.4.3.4.3 Tinguva ta lembe eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, tinguva ta lembe ti ngenisiwile hi ndlela yo enerisa hi ndlela leyi:

ximumu, summer (1988:208).

ximun'wana, spring (1988:208).

vuxika, winter (1988:201).

xixika, winter, cold wind (1988:212).

xixikana, autumn (1988:212).

Hambileswi mavito ya tinguva leti ta lembe ya ngenisiweke hinkwawo, hi tlhela hi kuma leswaku eka yan'wana ku na vamavizweni, ku nga **xixika** na **vuxika**. Manghenisiwa lama ya hambana ntsena hi xivumbeko xa wona kambe hinkwawo ka wona ya rhwele nhlamuselo yo vula nkarhi wo titimela elembeni. Mathumba a fanele

a hlamusele rin'we ntsena kutani lerin'wana ri vona rona. Hi nkarhi lowu yi nga tsariwa hi wona a ku tsarisiwa xiswona. Kambe a swi ta saseka loko ingi a ku hlawuriwe rin'we, leri tindhawu to tala ti tirhisaka rona, ku hlamuseriwa rona, kutani lerin'wana ri vona leri hlamuseriweke. Hileswaku a ya fanele ya longoloxiwile hi ndlela leyi:

ximumu, summer (1988:208).

ximun'wana, spring (1988:208).

vuxika, = xixika (1988:201).

xixika, winter, cold wind (1988:212).

xixikana, autumn (1988:212).

Vatirhisi va ta swi lemuka leswaku nhlamuselo ya **vuxika** yi kumeka eka **xixika**.

2.4.3.4.4 Timheho ta misava eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, timheho ta misava ti nghenisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

Vuxa, Vuxeni, East, Orient (1988:201).

vupela-dyambu, west, occident (1988:200).

n'walungu, north; *n'walungwini*, northern (1988:171).

dzonga, south; dzongeni, in the south, southward (1988:120).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya kombisa ku va timheho ta misava ti nga nghenisiwangi hinkwato. Mathumba u kotile ntsena ku nghenisa mune wa timheho ta misava. Timheho leti nga nghenisiwangiki i **N'walungu-vupeladyambu, N'walungu-vuxa, Dzonga-vuxa** na **Dzonga-vupeladyambu**. Hambileswi ti nga nghenisiwangiki vanhu lava va vulavulaka ririmi ra Xitsonga hinkwavo va fanele va swi tiva leswaku mavito ya timheho ta misava lama nga laha henhla ya hanya. Hikuva handle ka swona swo tala a swi nga ta famba kahle.

Matsalelo ni mapeletelo lama ya tirhisiweke loko ku vumbiwa manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla, ya hoxeke leswi hetisekeke. Loko hi langutisa ringhenisiwa ra

Vuxa, hi kuma leswaku Mathumba u ri longoloxile na ra **Vuxeni** eka ntila wun'we, ku nga leswi swi hoxekeke hambileswi hinkwawo ka wona ya sunguleke hi maletere lamakulu. Manghenisiwa lama i **Vuxa** na **Vuxeni**, Mathumba u tsandzekile ku swi twisisa leswaku rin'wana na rin'wana ri fanele ri tiyimela roxe. Manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ma nghenisiwile eka xihlamuselamarito lexi hi ndlela leyi:

Vuxa, East (1988:201).

Vuxeni, Orient (1988:201).

Manghenisiwa ya **vupela-dyambu**, **n'walungu** na **dzonga** na wona Mathumba u ma nghenisile ya hoxekile hikokwalaho ka leswi a ma sunguleke hi maletere lamantsongo. Loko Mathumba a tsala dikixinari ya yena a nga ha swi tsundzukangi leswaku hi nawu mavitio ya timheho ta misava ya sungula hi maletere lamakulu. Hi Xitsonga xo hlantsweka, Mathumba a fanele a ma nghenisile eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

Vupela-dyambu, West, Occident (1988:200).

N'walungu, North; *N'walungwini*, Northern (1988:171).

Dzonga, South; *Dzongeni*, in the South, Southward (33).

Hi xidzi manghenisiwa ya timheho ta misava, Mathumba a fanele a ma longoloxile hi ndlela leyi:

Vuxa, **Vuxeni**, East, Orient (1988:201).

Vupela-dyambu, West, Occident (1988:200).

N'walungu, North; *N'walungwini*, Northern (1988:171).

N'walunguvupeladyambu, North-west (1988:171).

N'walunguvuxa, North-east (1988:171).

Dzonga, South; *Dzongeni*, in the South, Southward (1988:33).

Dzongavuxa, South-east (1988: 33).

Dzongavupeladyambu, South-west (1988:33).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla, ya mavito ya timheho ta misava ya nghenisiwile khwatsi hikokwalaho ka leswi ya nga nghenisiwa hinkwawo ka wona. Loko ku ta pfluxetiwa dikixinari leyi Mathumba u fanele a vona leswaku timheho ta

misava ti ngenisiwa hinkwato eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi ta pfuneta vahlayi ku tiva leswaku misava yi na timheho ta nhungu. Vatirhisi va ta tlhela va lemuka leswaku loko munhu ku fika nkarhi wa ku a tsala yin'we ya timheho ta misava, u fanele a yi sungula hi letere lerikulu.

2.4.3.4.5 Mavito ya tintiho eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, mavito ya tintiho na wona ya ngenisiwile. Mavito lama a ya ngenisiwangi hinkwawo naswona ya xaxametiwe hi ndlela leyi:

sasakambana, index (finger), forefinger (1988:183).

Mavito ya tintiho ya **madyambitsi**, **madyanavo/rihudzu**, **matirhingisi/xitlan'wana** na **tshameleni/saleleni** hi wona lama nga ngenisiwangiki laha ka dikixinari leyi hambileswi ya nga kona eka Xitsonga. Tanihi letin'wana, na tona ti thiyiwile ku ya hi mitirho ya tona. Lexi i xiphiqonkulu lexi vatsari va sweswi lava nga tirhisiki khopasi va hlanganaka na xona hikuva vo ngenisa ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana leri taka emiehleketweni ya vona hambiloko ri nga pfuni nchumu evanhwini. Leswi swi endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi nga tirhiseki hi ku olova. Manghenisiwa lama a ma ta va ma ngenisiwile hi ndlela leyinene loko a ya lo va ya ngenisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

Madyambitsi, = tshameleni (1988:144).

madyanavo, = rikhudzu (1988:89).

rihudzu, thumb (1988:180).

matirhingisi, earring (1988:148).

xitlan'wana, = matirhingisi (1988:211).

xikombavaloyi = sasankambana (1988:206).

sasakambana, index (finger), forefinger (1988:183).

tshameleni, little finger, small finger (1988:192).

saleleni = tshameleni (1988:183).

Manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla ya tsariwile kahle swinene. Leswi swi endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi tirhiseka eka vahlayi ni vatirhisi ku katsa ni ku lemukisa leswaku munhu u na tintiho ta ntlhanu hi Xitsonga.

2.4.3.4.6 Mavito ya matuva eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi ndlela leyi mavito ya matuva ya kayivetisiweke ha yona eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, mavito ya matuva ya ngenhisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

gugurhwana, turtle dove (1988:124).

xivambalana, wood-dove (1988:212).

Mathumba u tsandzekile ku ngenhisa manghenisiwa yo fana na **hwariba** na **khopolo** eka dikixinari ya yena. Mavito lama i ya nkoka swinene eka rixaka ra Vatsonga hikuva matuva lama hinkwawo ya vitaniwa hi wona. Hi matsalelo lamanene ya tidikixinari ya ximanguvalawa, mavito lama ya matuva a ya ta va ya ri kahle loko ya xaxametiwele hi ndlela leyi:

gugurhwana, turtle dove.

hwariba, species of dove or turtle dove.

khopolo, red-eyed turtle dove.

xivambalana, wood-dove.

Mangheniselo lama ya manghenisiwa ya sasekile swinene hikuva a ya lahli vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari. Rixaka ra Vatsonga ri ta kota ku lemuka leswaku matuva ya vitaniwa hi mavito ya mune naswona hinkwawo ka wona ya dyiwa.

2.4.3.4.7 Mavito ya tihuku eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi ni vatirhisi ndlela leyi mavito ya tihuku ya kayivetisiweke xiswona eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, mavito ya tihuku ya ngenisiwile hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

mbaha, hen (1988:148).

nkuku, male bird, cock (1988:164).

Eka ntlawa lowu wa swilo swo famba swin'we, Mathumba u tsandzekile ku ngenisa mavito ya tihuku ya **n'warikolwana**, **xindzhemba**, **xidyanamani** na **xititirititi** eka dikixinari ya yena. Ringhenisiwa **mbaha**, a ri tsariwangi hi matsalelo lamanene hikuva a ri landzelelangi milawu ya matsalelo ni mapeletelo ya Xitsonga. Ringhenisiwa leri a ri fanele ri tsariwile hi ndlela leyi, **mbhaha**, hen, ematshan'wini ya **mbaha**, hen. Manghenisiwa lama a swi ta antswa ya va ya ngenisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

mbhaha, hen (1988:184).

nkuku, male bird, cock (1988:164).

n'warikolwana, hen without feathers on its neck (1988:170).

xindzhemba, short-legged hen (1988:208).

xidyanamani, fowl with ruffled feathers (1988:203).

xititirititi, tinny hen (1988:).

Maendlelo lama hi wona lamanene hikuva mavito ya tihuku ya ngenisiwile hinkwawo. Munhu un'wana ni un'wana u ta kumeka a tsakela dikixinari leyi hikokwalaho ka leswi mavito lama ya ngenisiweke hinkwawo ka wona. Miehleketo ya vahlayi na vatirhisi a yi nge he pfilunganyi hikokwalaho ko tshamela ku lava swilo leswi swo ka swi nga riki kona eka dikixinari leyi.

2.4.3.4.8 Mavito ya swivumbeko swa ximetse eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi nkayivelo wa swin'wana swa swivumbeko swa ximetse.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, swivumbeko swa ximetse a swi ngenisiwangi hinkwaswo. Swa kayivela swinene hikuva ku ngenisiwe ntsena mune wa swona hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

dayimani, diamond (1988:118).

xikwere, square (1988:207).

xirhendzevutana, round, circle, ring; *-endla xirhendzevutana*, be round (1988:210).

xirhendzewutani, circle, sphere; *mpfhuka wa xirhendzewutani*, circumference (1988:210).

yinhla-nharhu, triangle (1988:214).

Maendlelo lama nga laha henhla a ya kahle. Muvulavuri un'wana na un'wana, hambu a ri wa Mutsonga, a nga ehleketa ongeti leswi eka dikixinari leyi ku ngenisiweke swivumbeko swa ximetse swa mune, swi vula leswaku eka Xitsonga swivumbeko swa ximetse swi avanyisiwile hi tinxaka ta mune ntsena.

Eka manghenisiwa lama xaxametiweke laha henhla, ku na lama ya nga vamavizweni. Vamavizweni i marito yo hambana hi xivumbeko kambe tinhlamuselo ta wona ti ri leti fanaka. Manghenisiwa lama i **xirhendzevutana** na **xirhendzewutani**. Hi nkarhi lowu dikixinari leyi yi nga tsariwa hi wona, Mathumba a fanele a hlawule rin'we ntsena, ku hlamuseriwa rona kutani lama man'wana ya vona rona. Mathumba a fanele a hlawule **xirhendzewutana** hambileswi ri nga ngenisiwangiki kutani ri hlamuseriwa, kutani manghenisiwa ya **xirhendzevutana na xirhendzewutani** ya vonisiwa rona.

Mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa ya swivumbeko swa ximetse ya muxaka lowu, ya kombisa leswaku dikixinari leyi a yi landzelelangi milawu ya matsalelo. Hileswaku ku landzeleriwile matsalelo ya xikhale handle ko pfuniwa hi swa xiilekitironiki, swo fana

na khopasi, vatsundzuxi, vahleri va le handle leswaku va ta kota ku pfuneta ku tshamisekisa xiyimo lexi xo biha, xo siya manghenisiwa ya nkoka ehandle. Masiku lawa ku tirhisiwa khopasi na vanhu lava va kongomaneke na manghenisiwa yalawo ya faneleke ku xaxametiwa eka dikixinari, leswaku va ta pfuneta hi tinhlamuselo na leswaku marito lama fambaka hi ntlawa ya nga tshuki ya rivariwa, ya nga nghanisiwi. Loko ingi a ku vumbiwile khopasi loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi, manghenisiwa lama ya swivumbeko swa ximetse a ya ta va ya yimile hi ndlela leyi eka dikixinari leyi:

dekagoni, = decagon (1988:118).

dayimani, diamond (1988:118).

hekisagoni, = hexagon (1988:126).

hepitagoni, = heptagon (1988:127).

pharalelogiramu, parallelogram (1988:175).

rhombasi, = rhombus (1988:178).

tirapheziyamu, trapezium (1988:189).

xikwere, square (1988:207).

xirhendzevutana, round, circle, ring; *-endla endla xirhendzevutana*, be round (1988:210).

xirhendzevutani (1988: 210).

xirhendzewutani, circle, sphere; *mpfhuka wa xirhendzewutani*, circumference (1988:210).

yinhla-nharhu, triangle (1988:214).

yinhlamune, rhombus (1988:214).

yinhlatsevu, hexagon (1988:214).

yinhla-nkombo, heptagon (1988:214).

yinhla-khume, decagon (1988:214).

Leyi hi yona ndlela leyinene yo nghanisa manghenisiwa ya swivumbeko swa ximetse eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi endla leswaku yi tirhiseka hi ku olova na leswaku vadyondzi na vatirhisi va dikixinari leyi va swi tiva hi ku hetiseka leswaku swivumbeko swa ximetse swa nkoka i khumenkombo. Mhaka leyi yi ta pfuna ni le ka vantshwa hikuva va ta kota ku tiva na ku lemuka mavito ya swivumbeko leswi hi

ririmi ra vona ra Xitsonga, ku nga ri ku swi tiva ntsena hi Xinghezi hikuva leswi swi yisa ririmi ra Xitsonga ehansi.

2.5 NKANELO WA KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA HI KU KONGOMISA EKA XIVUMBEKO XA MAYIKHIRO

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi swihoxo swa matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmimbirhi ta Xitsonga hi ku kongomisa eka swihlawulekisi swo hambanahambana swa manghenisiwa ya tidikixinari leti nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa. Dikixinari yin'wana na yin'wana yi ta kaneriwa ehansi ka swihlawulekisi leswi landzelaka: Ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo to karhi eka manghenisiwa, ku va manghenisiwa ma vonisiwa manghenisiwa lama ya nga nghenisiwangiki, ku pfumaleka ka swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ya ri na swona, ku tirhisa swiangi hi tindlela timbirhi to hambana, ku va manghenisiwa yo karhi ya pfumala swihluvi swa mbulavulo, ku tirhisa mifungo yimbirhi leyi yi vulaka nchumu wun'we, ku nghenisa mafanapeletwana hi tindlela to hambana, ku va manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to fana ya hlamuseriwile hinkwawo, ematshan'wini yo hlamusela rin'we leri ri nga ringanisiwa, ni swin'wana leswi swi nga ta kaneriwa hi vuxokoxoko laha hansi.

2.5.1 MATSALELO YA ENGLISH-TSONGA/TSONGA-ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY (1988)

2.5.1.1 Ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo to karhi eka manghenisiwa eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vatirhisi na vahlayi va tidikixinari ta ririmimbirhi ta Xitsonga, leswaku matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari leti, ya vangiwa hi leswi tin'wana ta tinhlamuselo ta man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we, ti nga nghenisiwangiki.

Tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa hi swin'wana swa swihlawulekisi swa nkoka swa xihlamuselamarito. Tinhlamuselo leti ti ta va ta nkoka eka dikixinari yin'wana na

yin'wana hikokwalaho ka leswi vanhu van'wana va pfulaka dikixinari hi xikongomelo xo hlotana na tona ntsena. Pearsal (2002:883) u nyika nhlamuselo ya rito hi ndlela leyi: "*What is meant by a word, text, concept, or action.*" Pearsall u paluxa leswaku nhlamuselo hi leswi ku vuriwaka swona hi rito, xitsariwa, nongoti kumbe xiendlo.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya 'translation equivalent', *The Wikipedia, The Free encyclopedia* (15 December 2016) yi ri: "*In linguistics, meaning is the information or concepts that a sender intends to convey, or actually does convey, in communication with a receiver.*" Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku eka lingwisitiki 'translation equivalent' swi vula hungu kumbe minongoti leyi murhumeri a yi rhumelaka kumbe ku nyika rito rolero loko ku ri karhi ku vulavuriwa.

Mayelana na tinhlamuselo to tala ta ringhenisiwa rin'we, Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:126) va vula leswi swi landzelaka:

However, where a lemma sign represents a polysemous word all the polysemous senses should fall within the scope of the treatment. Negotiating the different polysemous senses should be done in such away that the user gets a clear indication of the variety of senses a given word has.

Hi ku ya hi Gouws na Prinsloo, laha nongonoko wa manghenisiwa wu kombisaka ringhenisiwa rin'we, ri ri na tinhlamuselo to tala, tinhlamuselo leti ti fanele ti nyikiwa hinkwato ka tona. Ku vulavurisana hi tinhlamuselo to tala ta ringhenisiwa rin'we, ku fanele ku endliwa hi ndlela leyi mutirhisi a nga ta kota ku vona tinhlamuselo hinkwato ta rito rolero ri nga ku hlamuseriwani.

Manghenisiwa man'wana eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, ya kayivetiwile tin'wana ta tinhlamuselo ta nkoka. Hileswaku Mathumba a nga nyikangi tinhlamuselo hinkwato ka tona. Man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama hi lama landzelaka:

mouse, khondllo, matsotso, tshotshwe; *water mouse*, vutivi (1988:157).

swallow, nyenga, mbewulani, ndewulani (1988:94).

bofu, blind person (1988:115).

-caca, pursue, chase (1988:117).

Hi ku ya hi nawu wa xilekisikhogirafi, ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana leri ri nga na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we, ti fanele ti ngenisiwa hinkwato eka xihlamuselamarito xolexo. Mathumba loko a ri karhi a nyika tihlamuselo ta tilema eka tivhexini hinkwato a nga swi lemukangi leswaku man'wana ya wona manghenisiwa lama ma na tinhlamuselonyingi. Leswi swi endlile leswaku manghenisiwa yo tala eka dikixinari ya yena ya pfumaleka tin'wana ta tinhlamuselo ta nkoka, ku fana ni le ka manghenisiwa lama xaxametiweke laha henhla. Mathumba a fanele a ngenisile manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla ku katsa na tinhlamuselo ta wona hinkwato hi ndlela leyi:

mouse, khondllo, matsotso, tshotshwe; *water mouse*, vutivi; xilawulakhesa (1988:157).

swallow, nyenga; mita; mbewulani, ndewulani (1988:94).

bofu, blind person; unable to read and write (1988:115).

-caca, pursue, chase; to insult (1988:117).

Manghenisiwa hinkwawo lama nga laha henhla ya nga ka vhexini ya Xitsonga na Xinghezi, sweswi ya tsariwile hi ndlela yo xonga hikuva tinhlamuselo leti a ti kayivela ti ngenisiwile eka wona. Leswi swi ta endla leswaku vahlayi, valavisisi ni vatsari van'wana va tidikixinari va oloveriwa swinene loko va ri karhi va tirhisa dikixinari leyi.

2.5.1.2 Ku tirhisa mifungho yin'wana hi ndlela yo hoxeka eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*

Lynn (2004:264) u hlamusela mfungho hi ndlela leyi: "*Punctuation is the use of spacing, conventional signs and certain typological devices as aids to the understanding and the correct reading, both silently and allowed, of hand written and printed texts*". Lynn u vula leswaku mfungho i matirhiselo ya ndhawu ya marito, mifunghoxidzi ku katsa ni switirhisiwa leswi swi ngo endlwa hi xikongomelo xo kota ku twisisa leswi ku vuriwaka swona ku katsa ni ku hlayela ehenhla kumbe ehansi ka leswi swi tsariweke hi voko na switsariwa leswi swi kandziyisiweke.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya mfungho, Clemens (2007:140) u ri: *The practice, action, or system of inserting points or other small marks into texts, in order to aid*

interpretation; division of texts into sentences, clauses, etc., by means of such marks. Hi ku ya hi Clemens, mfungho i ntolovelo, xiendlo, kumbe sisiteme ya mangheniselo ya swokarhi kumbe mifungho yin'wana leyintsongo eka switsariwa, hi xikongomelo xo pfuneta ku hlamusela kumbe ku cincela switsariwa eka swivulwa, swivulwana, ni swin'wana hi ku tirhisa mifungho yoleyo.

Pearsall (2002:1161) u hlamusela mfungho hi ndlela leyi: “*The marks such as full stop, comma, and brackets, used in writing to separate sentences and their elements and to clarify meanings*”. Pearsall u hambananyana na Lynn na Clemens hikokwalaho ka leswi a nge mifungho hi yin'wana yo fana na hiko, khoma, swisingarhelo, leswi swi tirhisiwaka loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa ku hambanyisa swivulwa na mongo wa swona ku katsa ni ku basisa tinhlamuselo.

Tinhlamuselo ta mifungho ya ririmi ra tibuku (tinovhele, mitlangu, ni tin'wana) na ririmi ra tidikixinari yi hambanile swinene. Hileswaku hi xitalo a yi hlamuseli swilo swo fana. Mifungho leyi tirhisiwaka eka dikixinari yin'wana na yin'wana, mutirhisi wa yona u fanele ku va a tokotile hi mifungho ya xilekisikhogirafi hi xikongomelo xa leswaku a ta kota ku humesela erivaleni tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa ya wona hi ku olova. Na kona kwala hi nga ha vula leswaku van'wana vatirhisi va boheka ku tirhisa dikixinari hikokwalaho ka ku va va lava ku tiva ndlela leyi yin'wana ya mifungho leyi yi tirhisiweke hayona. Hileswaku va nga va va lava ku tiva leswi yi vulaka swona loko yi tirhisiwile endzeni ka dikixinari yoleyo.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi, matirhiselo yo hoxeka ya mifungho, leswi swi endlaka leswaku ku va na matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmimbirhi ta Xitsonga.

Eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, ku tirhisiwile mfungho wa khoma (,) hi ndlela yo hoxeka. Pearsall (2002:285) u hlamusela khoma (,) hi ndlela leyi: “*A punctuation mark (,) indicating a pause between parts of a sentence or separating items in a list.*” Hi ku ya hi Pearsall khoma (,) i mfungho lowu kombisaka ku wisa exikarhi ka xivulwa kumbe ku hambanyisa nongonoko wa tiayitheme to fana to karhi.

Swin'wana swa swikombiso swa manghenisiwa lama ya vuriwaka laha henhla, yo huma eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, hi leswi landzelaka:

race, rixaka, ntsutsumo (1988:73).

railing, darata, ndzhukano (1988:73).

swallow, nyenga, mbewulani, ndewulani (1988:94).

Loko hi langutisa swikombiso leswi swi nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku hakunene khoma (,) yi tirhisiwile laha a yi fanele yi nga tirhisiwangi kona. Ku ya hi matsalelo ya tidikixinari, **khoma (,)** i mfungho lowu tirhisiwaka ku kombisa leswaku nhlamuselo leyi yi landzelaka, yi fana swinene ni leyi yo sungula ya ringhenisiwa rolero ku hlamuseriwaka rona. Tikhoma (,) leti ti nga tirhisiwa eka manghenisiwa ya **race**, **railing** na **swallow** ti vula ku va tinhlamuselo ta wona ti vula nchumu wun'we, ku nga leswi swi hoxekeke. Leswi swi endla leswaku mangheniselo ya tinhlamuselo ya hambana hikuva kun'wana ku tirhisiwile mifungho yin'wana ku katsa ni tinomboro, ku ri xikombiso xa leswaku rito rolero ri na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we.

Exikarhi ka nhlamuselo yin'wana na yin'wana laha henhla, laha ku nga tirhisiwa khoma (,), Mathumba a fanele a tirhise mfungho wa hikohefemulo (;). Eka vutsari bya tidikixinari mfungho wa hikohefemulo wu tirha ku hambanyisa tinhlamuselo ta ringhenisiwa to tlula yin'we. Ku va manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla ma ta va ma nghenisiwile kahle, Mathumba a fanele a ma nghenisile eka xihlamuselamarito lexi hi ndlela leyi:

race, rixaka; ntsutsumo (1988:73).

railing, darata; ndzhukano (1988:73).

swallow, nyenga; mbewulani, ndewulani (1988:94).

Manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla sweswi ya kombisa ku va tinhlamuselo ta wona ti funghiwe kumbe ku hambanyisiwa hi mfungho wa hikohefemulo (;), ku tsundzuxa vatirhisi leswaku ya na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we. Loko hi langutisa ringhenisiwa **race**, tinhlamuselo ta rona hatimbirhi, ti hambanyisiwile hi hikohefemulo (;) leyi nga xikarhi ka tona. Mfungho lowu wa hikohefemulo (;), lowu vuriwaka laha henhla, wu kombisa ku va **rixaka** na **ntsutsumo** ku ri swilo swimbirhi swo hambana, ku seketela ku va ringhenisiwa **race** ri ri na tinhlamuselo timbirhi to hambana.

Switani ni le ka manghenisiwa ya **railing** na **swallow**, kun'wana na kun'wana laha ku nga tirhisiwa hikohefemulo (;) ku kombisiwa ku va ringhenisiwa rolero ri ri na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we.

Loko Mathumba a a lo landzelela maendlelo man'we ntsena, lamo yo hambanyisa tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa to tlula yin'we hi ku tirhisa hikohefemulo (;), a ku ta va ku ri hava maendlelo kumbe matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka dikixinari leyi vuriweke laha henhla.

2.5.1.3 Ku va manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to fana ya hlamuseriwile hinkwawo, ematshan'wini ya leswaku ku hlamuseriwa leri ri nga ringanisiwa eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*

Eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, manghenisiwa lama ya nga ni swivumbeko swo hambana kambe ya va ni tinhlamuselo to fana leswi hetisekeke ya vuriwa vamavizweni. Leswi swi seketeriwa hi Mushwana na Ndhlovu (1993:203) loko va hlamusela vamavizweni hi ndlela leyi: "*Vamavizweni i marito lawa hambanaka hi swivumbeko, kambe ya fana hi tinhlamuselo*".

Pearsall (2002:1453) u ri vamavizweni i: "*A word or phrase that means the same as another word or phrase in the same language, e.g. shut and close.*" Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku vamavizweni i rito kumbe xivulwahava lexi vulaka kumbe ku hlamusela swo fanaxidzi na rito rin'wana kumbe xivulwahava eka ririmi ro fana.

Eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga /Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, marito ya xivumbeko xo hambana kambe ya ri na tinhlamuselo to fana, ya kona naswona ya hlamuseriwile hinkwawo ka wona. Ematshan'wini yo ma hlamusela hinkwawo, Mathumba a fanele a hlawurile rin'we ra wona, a hlamusela rona, kutani leri rin'wana ri vona leri hlamuseriweke. Swikombiso swa manghenisiwa lama landzelaka laha hansi, swi seketela leswi swi vuriwaka:

jele, gaol, jail (1988:132).

khotso, prison, bonds, cell, gaol, jail; *muhlayisi wa khotso*, gaoler, jailer (1988:136).

Manghenisiwa lama ya nga laha henhla hi Xitsonga ya ni tinhlamuselo to fana. Hinkwawo ka wona manghenisiwa lama ya paluxa ndhawu laha vabohiwa kumbe swibochwa swi pfaleriwaka kona ku ya hi ku hambana ka milandzu ya swona. Ndhawu leyi a yi tolovelakangi hikuva ku hanya ntsena vanhu lava va nga ni tihanyi to chavisa.

Nakambe loko hi xiyaxiya nhlamuselo ya ringhenisiwa **khotso**, hi kuma leswaku yi hoxekile hikokwalaho ka leswi Mathumba a tsakeleke ku ngenisa na nhlamuselo ya **muhlayisi wa khotso**. Hi ku ya hi nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari wa xilekisikhogirafi, **muhlayisi wa khotso** i ringhenisiwa leri a ri fanele ri tiyimerile ri ri roxe ku fana ni manghenisiwa man'wana naswona a ya fanele ya nga voyamisiwangi. Mfungo wa hikohefemulo (;) lowu Mathumba a nga wu tirhisa emahlweni ka ringhenisiwa **jail** a fanele a nga wu tirhisangi hikuva eka ringhenisiwa ra **khotso**, wu kombisa leswaku ringhenisiwa leri ri na tinhlamuselo timbirhi to hambana, swi nga leswi swi hoxekeke ku tlula mpimo. Ku va ringhenisiwa ra **muhlayisi wa khotso** ri ta va ri tsariwile kahle, Mathumba a fanele a ri ngenisile ri ri roxe hi ndlela leyi:

muhlayisi wa khotso, gaoler, jailer (1988:154).

Mangheniselo ya ringhenisiwa leri ya tshamisekile hikuva **muhlayisi wa khotso** i ringhenisiwa leri faneleke ku ngenisiwa ku fana ni manghenisiwa man'wana. *Gaoler* na *jailer* i tinhlamuselo ta ringhenisiwa **muhlayisi wa khotso** naswona ti vula nchumu wun'we, ku nga munhu loyi a rindzaka ndhawu leyi ku hlayisiwaka vabohiwa kona.

Matsalelo lama yo hoxeka laha henhla, hi wona lama endlaka leswaku dikixinari leyi yi nga tirhiseki hi ku olova.

Hi ku ya hi leswi swi nga hlamuseriwa laha henhla, Mathumba a fanele a hlamuserile ringhenisiwa **jele** hi vuxokoxoko kutani ringhenisiwa ra **khotso** ri vona rona. Eka dikixinari leyi Mathumba a fanele a ma andlarile hi ndlela leyi:

jele, gaol, jail (1988:132).

khotso, = jele (1988:136)

muhlayisi wa khotso, gaoler, jailer (1988:154).

Loko hi xiyaxiya manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla hi kuma leswaku ya ngenisiwile hi ndlela yo saseka. Eka manghenisiwa ya **jele** na **khotso** ku tirhisiwile mfungho wa swiringana na (=), ku kombisa leswaku hinkwawo ka wona ya ni tinhlamuselo to fana. Hileswaku nhlamuselo yo sungula yi fana kwatsa ni ya ringhenisiwa lerin'wana. Hambu ku ri ringhenisiwa ra **muhlayisi wa khotso**, ri tiyimele ri ri roxe tanihi manghenisiwa laman'wana.

Yan'wana ya manghenisiwa lama khumbhekaka eka mhaka leyi yi vuriwaka laha henhla, eka dikixinari leyi hi lama landzelaka:

nkumba, blanket, plaid; *-wa vutsenga*, guilt (1988:164).

tshanga, cattle-kraal (1988:193).

vholovholo, piston, gun (1988:196).

vuxika, winter (1988:201).

xibalesa, gun, rifle, fire arm, pistol; *-riha xibalesa*. load a gun (1988:203).

xibamo, gun, rifle (1988:203).

xivala, kraal, paddock, enclosure; *-ngchenisa xivaleni*, herd into kraal (1988:212).

xixika, winter cold wind (1988:212).

xuka, rough blanket, plaid (1988:213).

Manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla hinkwawo i vamavizweni ya man'wana. Mathumba a fanele a ya ngenisile eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

nkumba, blanket, plaid; *-wa vutsenga*, guilt (1988:164).

tshanga, cattle-kraal (1988:193).

vholovholo, = xibamo (1988:196).

vuxika, = xixika (1988:201).

xibalesa, = xibamo (1988:203).

xibamo, gun, rifle (1988:203).

xivala, = tshanga (1988:212).

xixika, winter cold wind (1988:212).

xuka, = nkumba (1988:213).

2.5.1.4 Ku pfumaleka ka swisingharhelo swa swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ya ri na swona eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi ni vatirhisi va dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, nkayivelo wa swisingarhelo eka man'wana ya manghensiwa.

Pearsall (2002:167) u hlamusela xisingarhelo hi ndlela leyi: “*Each of a pair of marks (), [], { } and < > used to enclosed words or figures and separate them from the surrounding context*”. Hi ku ya hi marito ya Pearsall, mifungho swi vula xipherhe xin'we xa mifungho yo fana na (), [], { } na < >. Leswi swi kombisa ku va eka ririmi mifungho yi tele ku tlurisa.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya xisingarhelo, John (1991:212) u xi hlamusela hi ndlela leyi: “*A bracket is a tall punctuation marked typically used in matched texts within texts to set apart or interject other text. The matched pair may be described as opening and closing or left and right symbols*”. Hi ku ya hi marito ya John, xisingarhelo i mfungho wo leha swinene lowu tirhisiwaka eka switsariwa leswi swi nga na mongo wun'we hi xikongomelo xo swi hambanyisa. Michumu leyi yi nga hlamuseriwa yi ri vuyimeri bya mifungho yo pfuleka no pfalela eximatsini kumbe exineneni.

Eka vutsari bya tidikixinari swisingarhelo swi tirhisiwa swinene ku singlarhela swiletelo. Swiletelo eka vutsari bya tidikixinari swi tirha ku lemukisa muhlayi leswi ringhenisiwa rolero ri vulavulaka hi swona. Swiletelo swi pfuneta swinene vatirhisi ku hatlisa va kuma nhlamuselo ya rito leri va ri lavaka.

Man'wana ya marito lama nga nghenisiwangiki swiletelo leswi swi nga endzeni ka swisingarhelo, eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba hi lama landzelaka:

case, bokisi; mhaka (1988:17).

Ringhenisiwa leri ri nga laha henhla ri tikomba kahle leswaku ri na tinhlamuselo timbirhi to hambana. Tinhlamuselo leti ti humela erivaleni hikokwalaho ka leswi

Mathumba a koteke ku tirhisa hikohefemulo (;), leyi ku nga yona ntsena eka ringhenisiwa leri nga laha henhla yi kombisaka leswaku ringhenisiwa **case** ri na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we.

Ringhenisiwa ra **case** a ri fanele ri ngenhisiwile swiletelo, swi ri endzeni ka swisingarhelo, hi xikongomelo xo lemukisa kumbe ku letela vahlayi, valavisisi na vatirhisi nchumu lowu ku vulavuriwaka hi wona hi nkarhi hinkwawo. Hileswaku Mathumba ringhenisiwa ra **case** a fanele a ri ngenhisiwe ni xiletelo xa rona hi ndlela leyi:

case, (beers, etc.) bokisi; (affair) mhaka (1988:17).

Eka xikombiso lexi xi nga laha henhla, ku tirhisiwile swiletelo swa (beers, etc.) na (affair). Swiletelo leswi swi kombisa mulavisisi leswaku loko hi vulavula hi ringhenisiwa **case** hi va hi kongomisile swinene ekaya byalwa, ni swin'wana na mhaka. Leswi swi endla leswaku vanhu va kuma tinhlamuselo leti ti nga fanela ta ringhenisiwa leri hikokwalaho ka leswi va nga leteriwa hi swiletelo, nchumu lowu ku vulavuriwaka hi wona. Man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ngenhisiweke ku fana na lama nga laha henhla hi lama ma landzelaka:

month, n'hweti; month of Februry, *xipfundle* (1988:57).

season, nguva (1988:82).

week, v. vhiki (1988:108).

Mathumba a fanele a ngenhisiwe manghenisiwa lama ni swiletelo swa wona hi ndlela leyi:

month, (of the year) n'hweti; month of Februry, *xipfundle* (1988:57).

season, (of the year) nguva (1988:82).

week, v (of the month) vhiki (1988:108).

2.5.1.5 Ku tirhisa swiletelo swa lingwisitiki eka tindhawu to hambana eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ndlela leyi hayona swin'wana swa swiletelo swa lingwisitiki swi nga tirhisiwa swi hoxekile.

Eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Pictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, swiletelo (*contextual guidances*) swi tirhisiwile hi tindlela to hambana kumbe eka tindhawu to hambana. Manghenisiwa lama ma nga na swin'wana swa swiletelo leswi swi nga tirhisiwa kun'wana ni kun'wana kumbe eka tindhawu to hambana hi lama landzelaka:

bunch, xikatsa (xa swiluva), nyandza, xigambu (bananas, flower) (1988:16).

butt, v., (with head) gamba (1988:16).

twine, of trees' bark, byevu, byewu (1988:101).

xivulwana, clause (of a sentence) (1988:213).

Loko hi xopaxopa manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla hi kuma leswaku swiletelo swa wona swi tirhisiwile ku hambana hikokwalaho ka leswi swin'wana swa swona swi kumekaka eku sunguleni ka ringhenisiwa kasi swin'wana swi le makumu ka rona. Swiletelo leswi swi tlhele swi tirhisiwa eka tindhawu to hambana. Kun'wana ku tirhisiwile swiletelo kambe ku ri hava swisingarhelo.

Manghenisiwa ya **bunch** na **xivulwana** ya ni swiletelo leswi nga tshama kumbe ku nghenisiwa ku fana, (xa swiluva) na (bananas, flower), na (of a sentence) hambi leswi swi tsariweke hi tindzimi to hambana. Xiletelo xo sungula xa **bunch** a xi fanele xi tsariwile hi Xinghezi ku nga ri hi Xitsonga. Ringhenisiwa **bunch** a ri fanele ri ve na xiletelo xin'we ntsena xa (of flower, bananas, etc.). Hambiswiritano, hi kuma leswaku swiletelo leswi swi tsariwile eka tindhawu to fana, emakumu ka nhlamuselo. Hi xidikixinari xiletelo xi boheka ku rhangela nhlamuselo. Hileswaku xi tsariwa endzhaku ka ringhenisiwa leri ri letelaka rona. Loko xo tsariwa endzhaku ka nhlamuselo, vahlayi, valavisisi na vatirhisi swi ta va tikela ku hambanyisa exikarhi ka ringhenisiwa na nhlamuselo ya rona. Swiletelo swa manghenisiwa lamambirhi swi le ndzeni ka swiangi. Manghenisiwa ya **bunch** na **xivulwana** ya ni swiletelo leswi swi nga emakumu ka tinhlamuselo ta wona.

Kasi manghenisiwa ya **butt** na **twine**, ya ni swiletelo leswi rhangeleke tinhlamuselo ta wona. Lama hi wona mangheniselo lamanene ya swiletelo swa manghenisiwa ya xihlamuselamarito.

Ringhenisiwa ra **twine**, ri ni xiletelo xa *of trees* lexi tsariweke ku hambana ni swa manghenisiwa lama man'wana manharhu. Xiletelo lexi xi tsariwile eka ndhawu leyi

nga fanela, ku nga emahlweni ka nhlamuselo ya ringhenisiwa **twine**. Handle ka tindhawu, swiletelo leswi swi tlhela swi hambana hikokwalaho ka leswi Mathumba a nga tsandzeka ku tsala xiletelo xa ringhenisiwa **twine** endzeni ka swisingarhelo. Mathumba u tlhele a kombisa ku hambana ka swona hileswi xiletelo xa ringhenisiwa **twine** xi voyamisiweke kasi leswi swin'wana a swi voyamisiwangi.

Xiletelo xa ringhenisiwa ra **butt** xi nghenisiwile kahle hikokwalaho ka leswi xi nga rhangela ringhenisiwa na ku va xi tlhele xi tsariwa hi Xinghezi.

Tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa lama hinkwawo ka wona a ti fanele ti ri na swiletelo swo tsariwa hi ririmin'we, ra Xinghezi handle ka xa ringhenisiwa ra **xivulwana**, swi ti rhangerile naswona swi ri endzeni ka swiangi hinkwaswo ka swona hi ndlela leyi:

bunch, (of flower, bananas, etc.) xikatsa, nyandza, xigambu (1988:16).

butt, v., (with head) –gamba (1988:16).

twine, (of trees bark) byevu, byewu (1988:101).

xivulwana, (xa xivulwa) clause (1988:213).

Swiletelo leswi swi nga laha henhla swi nghenisiwile ka tindhawu leti faneleke hikokwalaho ka leswi swi nga rhangela tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa lama ma hlamuseriwaka naswona nhlamuselo ya **bunch** yi nyikiwile xiletelo xin'we.

2.5.1.6 Ku va manghenisiwa yo karhi ya pfumala swihluvi swa mbulavulo eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (, 1988)

Swihluvi swa mbulavulo hi swin'wana swa swihlawulekisi swa xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, leswi manghenisiwa ya faneleke ku nyikiwa swona. Swihluvi leswi hi swona swi pfunetaka mulavisisi ku lemuka leswaku ringhenisiwa leri nghenisiweke ku nga va ku ri riviti, riendli, ribumabumeri, ni swin'wana.

Paul (2005:98) u hlamusela xihluvi xa mbulavulo hi ndlela leyi: “*A part of speech is a category of words (or more generally, of lexical items) which have similar grammatical properties.*” Hi ku ya hi marito ya Paul, xihluvi xambulavulo i ntlawa wa marito lama ma nga ni swihlawulekisi swo fana swa ririmi. Paul (2005:98) u yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya xihluvi xa mbulavulo hi ndlela leyi:

A part of speech is a category of words (or more generally, of lexical items) which have similar grammatical properties. Words that are assigned to the same part of speech generally displaying similar behaviour in terms of syntax – they play similar roles within the grammatical structure of sentences and sometimes in terms of morphology, in that they undergo inflection for similar properties.

Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku swihluvi swa mbulavulo swi tlhela swi va swa nkoka eka vinyi va ririmi hikuva van'wana va pfula dikixinari hi xikongomelo xo lava xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa ringhenisiwa ro karhi ntsena. Hileswaku i swa nkoka swinene eka vutsari bya tidikixinari.

Mayelana ni nkoka wa swihluvi swa mbulavulo eka tidikixinari, Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:124) va hlamusela leswi landzelaka:

Dictionaries are often consulted for the verification of the part of speech of the word represented by the lemma sign. This data type is also presented as part of the comment on form. In the planning of their dictionaries lexicographers need to give a clear indication of the extent of their presentation of part of speech data.

Hi ku ya hi Gouws na Prinsloo, vahlayi na vatirhisi va nga ha pfula dikixinari hi xikongomelo xo lava ku kambisisa xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa rito ri nga ka nongonoko wa lama ma hlamuseriweke. Muxaka wa dyondzo leyi ya swihluvi swa mbulavulo wu tlhele wu kaneriwa na le ka xivumbeko. Gouws na Prinsloo va tlhela va tsundzuxa valekisikhogirafi leswaku va fanele va dyondza ku nyika swihluvixidzi swa manghenisiwa lama va nga ma ngenhisa eka xihlamuselamarito xa vona.

Eka dikixinari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, manghenisiwa yo tala, ngopfungopfu maviti, eka tivhexini ta Xinghezi na Xitsonga, ya hava swihluvi swa mbulavulo. Man'wana lama yo pfumala swihluvi swa mbulavulo eka vhexini ya Xinghezi hi lama ma landzelaka:

abcess, thumba (1988:7).
abdomen, khwiri, byeke (1988:7).
acacia, munga, muluwa (1988:7).
accident, khombo, mhangu, nghozi (1988:7).
abomination, manyala (1988:7).
account, xikweleti (1988:7).
adder, mhiri, phiri (1988:7).
addition, nhlanganiso (1988:8).
aeroplane, xihahampfhuka (1988:8).

Eka manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla, Mathumba u tirhisile tikhoma (,) ku yimela xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana. Mathumba u tsandzekile ku swi tiva leswaku khoma (,) yin'wana na yin'wana leyi a yi tirhiseke endzhaku ka ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana, a hi xihluvi xa mbulavulo, ko va mfungho lowu hi xidikixinari wu vulaka leswaku nhlamuselo leyi landzelaka yi fana kwatsa na leyi yi yi rhangeleke.

Eka manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla, khoma (,) leyi Mathumba a yi tirhiseke hi ririmi ra xidikixinari yi paluxa ringhenisiwa hi roxe na nhlamusela kumbe tinhlamuselo ta rona leswaku swi vula nchumu wun'we, ku nga leswi hoxekeke. Mangheniselo lama ya manghenisiwa ni tinhlamuselo ta wona ya endla leswaku vatirhisi va hetelela va nga ha koti ku hambanyisa exikarhi ka ringhenisiwa na nhlamuselo ya rona kumbe ku yi hambanyisa na mifungho yo karhi eka vutsari bya tidikixinari. Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla a swi ta antswa loko a ya lo nghenisiwa na swihluvi swa mbulavulo ku katsa na tinhlamuselo ta wona hi ndlela leyi:

abcess *n.* thumba (1988:7).
abdomen *n.* khwiri, byeke (1988:7).
acacia *n.* munga, muluwa (1988:7).
accident *n.* khombo, mhangu, nghozi (1988:7).
abomination *n.* manyala (1988:7).
account *n.* xikweleti (1988:7).

adder *n.* mhiri, phiri (1988:7).

addition *n.* nhlanganiso (1988:8).

aeroplane *n.* xihahampfhuka (1988:8).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla hinkwawo a ya ha fani ni le ku sunguleni hikokwalaho ka leswi khoma yin'wana na yin'wana, leyi yi nga eka ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana yi susiweke, ivi leswi manghenisiwa ya kona ya nga mavito hinkwawo ka wona, ku nghanisiwa xihluvi xambulavulo xa riviti xa Xinghezi, ku nga *n*, leyi ku nga nkomiso wa riviti ku nga *noun* hi Xinghezi.

2.5.1.7 Ku nghanisa swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi matsalelo yo hoxeka ya swihluvi swa mbulavulo eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba.

Manghenisiwa man'wana eka dikixnari ya *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary (1988)*, leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, ya nyikiwile swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona. Yan'wana ya manghenisiwa lama tsavuriweke eka vhexini ya Xitsonga hi lama ma landzelaka:

-akisa, cause to build, let (someone) build, construct, edify, settle (1988:177).

-baleka, cause to escape (1988:177).

-bihisa, spoil, make dirty, cause to be bad, deteriorate, maculate, pervert (1988:177).

-avanyisela, condemn (1988:114).

-hlulela, conquer for, help to gain victory (1988:130).

-humesela, pay for (1988:131).

-ondzisa, cause to grow lean (1988:171).

-pfimbisa, let swell (1988:173).

-pfumerisa, convince, persuade (1988:174).

-rhandzisa, endear (1988:178).

-rihiseriwa, be avenged (1988:179).

Swihlubi swa mbulavulo swa manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla a hi swona. Loko hi langutisa manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla hinkwawo hi kuma leswaku ya ni xiboho (-) emahlweni ka wona. Hi ku ya hi Mathumba xiboho lexi xi yimela xihlubi xa mbulavulo xa riendli eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi hoxekile hikuva swi endle leswaku Mathumba a tsandzeka ku hambanyisa exikarhi ka riendli na rhavi ra rona. Loko hi langutisa manghenisiwa ya **-ondzisa**, na **-baleka** hi kuma leswaku Mathumba u ma nyikile swihlubi swa mbulavulo swa maendli hinkwawo ka wona. Leswi swi hoxekile leswi hetisekeke hikuva ya wela eka swihlubi swa mbulavulo swo hambana. Ringhenisiwa ra **-ondzisa** ri wela eka xihlubi xa mbulavulo xa rhavi ra riendli, leri humaka eka riendli **ondza**. Ringhenisiwa leri a ri fanele ri nghensiwile ri nga ri na xiboho hikuva xiboho eka vutsari bya tidikixinari xi nghenisiwa ntsena eka misinya ya mabumabumeri ya rihlawuri, tani hi le ka **-nene**, ku nga ringhenisiwa leri ri faneleke ku tiyimela ri ri roxe eka xihlamuselamarito.

Kasi **baleka** hi yona yi nga riendlidzi. Ku va Mathumba a tsandzekile ku nyika xihlubi xa mbulavulo lexi xi nga xona, xa ringhenisiwa **baleka**, swi endlile leswaku a nghenisa na nhlamuselo leyi yi nga hoxeka ya cause to escape, ematshan'wini ya escape ntsena. Nhlamuselo ya cause to escape, a yi ta va yi nghensiwile kahle loko a yi ri eka ringhenisiwa **balekisa**, ku nga rhavi ra riendli. Leswi hi swona swi vangaka leswaku ku va na ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari xa mayikhiro.

Mhaka leyi yi nga hlamuseriwa laha henhla, yi kombisa leswaku handle ka ringheniswa **baleka** ntsena, lama man'wana hinkwawo ka wona ya wela eka xihlubi xa mbulavulo xa marhavi ya maendli. Hileswaku manghenisiwa lama hinkwawo ka wona ya vumbiwile ya huma eka maendli yo hambanahambana.

Manghenisiwa lama a ya fanele ya nghensiwile xihlubi xa mbulavulo xa marhavi ya maendli ku ya hi ku hambana ka laha rhavi rolero ri welaka kona ni ndlela leyi ri vumbiwaka hi yona. hikokwalaho ka leswi marhavi ya maendli ya tataka xandla ya tlhela ya sala. Manghenisiwa lama laha henhla, Mathumba a fanele a ma longoloxile eka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

akisa, *xivang*. cause to build, let (someone) build, construct, edify, settle (1988:177).

baleka, *rien*. cause to escape (1988:177).

bihisa *xivang*. spoil, make dirty, cause to be bad, deteriorate, maculate, pervert (1988:177).

avanyisela *xikot*. condemn (1988:114).

hlulela *xikot*. conquer for, help to gain victory (1988:130).

humesela *xikot*. pay for (1988:131).

ondzisa *xivang*. cause to grow lean (1988:171).

pfimbisa *xivang*. let swell (1988:173).

pfumerisa *xivang*. convince, persuade (1988:174).

rhurhisa *xivang*. dislodge, dismiss, cause to leave, displace (1988:178).

rihiseriwa *xitw*. be avenged (1988:179).

2.5.2 MATSALELO YA XITSONGA-ENGLISH/ENGLISH-XITSONGA BILINGUAL AND EXPLANATORY DICTIONARY (2005)

2.5.2.1 Ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo tin'wana eka manghenisiwa eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005)

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, manghenisiwa man'wana ma pfumala tinhlamuselo to karhi. Man'wana ya wona hi lama ma landzelaka:

huku *riv*. chicken (2005:15).

huma *rien*. go out, vacate (2005:15).

Loko hi xiyaxiya manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla, swi tikomba kahle leswaku Golele u ma kayivetile tinhlamuselo tin'wana. Loko hi langutisa ringhenisiwa ra **huku**, hi kuma leswaku ringhenisiwa leri ri nyikiwile nhlamuselo yin'we ntsena yo kombisa huku leyi fuyiwaka ekaya kumbe exilungwini kumbe leyi yi tshamaka enhoveni, leyi nyama ya yona ku nga xixevo xa vanhu. Golele a nga swi lemukangi leswaku ringhenisiwa leri ri ni tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we.

Eka ringhenisiwa **huku**, Golele u kayivetile nhlamuselo leyi vulaka huku (khona) ya le rivaleni ra mitlangu, laha ku vekiwaka bolo, yi raheriwa etipaleni hi mutlangi wun'we wa xipano xo karhi. Nhlamuselo leyi ya **huku** ya le bolweni yi lemukisa

Golele ku a tirhisa vutivi bya vutsari bya tidikixinari, laha a faneleke ku tirhisa hikohefemulo (;), leyi kombisaka leswaku nhlamuselo leyi landzelaka yi hambanile ni leyo sungula ku katsa ni ku tirhisa xiletelo xa (soccer) lexi xi nga ta lemukisa mutirhisi leswaku nhlamuselo leyi landzelaka yi hambanile ni leyo sungula hikuva yona yi kongomanile ni timhaka ta bolo, erivaleni ra mitlangu. Hileswaku ringhenisiwa leri a ri fanele ri nghanisiwile ni tinhlamuselo ta rona timbirhi eka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

huku *riv.* chicken; (soccer) corner (2005:15).

Ringhenisiwa ra **huku** sweswi ri tikomba ri nghanisiwile kahle hikokwalaho ka leswi tinhlamuselo ta rona ti nghanisiweke hinkwato ka tona.

Switano ni le ka ringhenisiwa ra **huma**. Na kona ku nyikiwile nhlamuselo yin'we ntsena yo vula ku suka endzeni ka muako wo karhi u famba hi nkarhi wolowo. Eka leri ku kayivetile nhlamuselo yo vula ku humesiwa ka swakudya swo pfumala ntirho hi xihetamavele ekhwirini. Ringhenisiwa leri a swi ta antswa loko ingi Golele a ri nghanisile ni tinhlamuselo ta rona hinkwato hi ndlela leyi:

huma *rien.* go out, vacate; excrete (2005:15).

Yan'wana ya manghenisiwa lama tinhlamuselo ta wona ti nga nghanisiwangiki hinkwato hi lama landzelaka:

ringa *rien.* taste (2005:61).

risenga *riv.* gracelet (2005:62).

tlhava *rien.* piece (2005:69).

tamba *rien.* (ndzhuk.) break wind (2005:66).

tatana *riv.* father, daddy, dad (2005:66).

Na wona manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ma tsariwile eka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

ringa *rien.* taste; (of a cock, cockerel, etc.) crow (2005:61).

risenga *riv.* gracelet; (creature) tinny snake (2005:62).

tlhava *rien.* piece; germinate; stab; kill an animal; (sun) rise (2005:69).

tamba *rien.* (ndzhuk.) break wind; rock, stone (2005:66).

tatana *riv.* father, daddy, dad; fig (2005:66).

Eka ringhenisiwa **ringa**, ku engeteriwile nhlamuselo ya ku rila ka huku hi matakuxa hi xikongomelo xo kombisa loko se ri xile. Ku ringa loku ku kombisa leswaku munhu un'wana na un'wana a nga pfuka a sungula ku tilulamisela ku ya entirhweni kumbe exikolweni. Mulavisisi u tlhele a nyika na xiletelo xa (of a cock, cockere, etc..) lexi xi nga ta lemukisa muhlayi leswaku nhlamuselo leyi yi landzelaka yi kongomanile na ku rila ka huku ya xinuna hi matakuxa.

Eka ringhenisiwa ra **risenga** ku engeteriwile nhlamuselo leyi vulaka xikokovi lexitsongo. Xiletelo xa (creature) hi xona lexi xi letelaka muhlayi nchumu lowu ku vulavuriwaka hi wona. Kasi hikohefemulo kumbe hikwana (;) leyi yi nga xikarhi ka tinhlamuselo leti, hi yona leyi yi tihambanyisaka.

Tinhlamuselo ta *germinate, stab na kill an animal na tona* ti engeteriwile eka ringhenisiwa **tlhava**. Ku kayivetiwa loku ka tinhlamuselo hi xitalo ku vangywa hikokwalaho ka leswi vatsari vo tala va tidikixinari va pfumalaka vutivi hi tlhelo ra swa ririmi ra Xitsonga. Xin'wana lexi xi endleke leswaku ku va na mpapalato lowo chavisa wa tinhlamuselo hi leswi vatsari va dikixinari va yi tsaleke va nga ri na khopasi.

Tamba i ringhenisiwa leri a ri nyikiwile nhlamuselo yin'we, ku nga ya ku humesa moya hi xihetamavele. Sweswi ringhenisiwa leri ri nyikiwile tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we. Yin'wana ya tinhlamuselo leyi engeteriweke i tamba ya ku vula ribye kumbe nchila. Mulavisisi u tlhele a tirhisa na hikohefemulo (;), leyi kombisaka leswaku nhlamuselo leyi landzelaka yi hambanile ni leyo sungula.

Ni le ka ringhenisiwa ra **tatana** swi tano, ku kayivetiwile nhlamuselo yin'we leyi vulaka muhandzu wa nhova, wo dyiwa loko wu vupfile. Nhlamuselo ya kona i *fig*. Yona na leyo sungula ti hambanyisiwile hi mfungho wa hikohefemulo (;). Leswi swi kombisa ku va Golele a swi kotile ku vona nkayivelo wa tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa yo karhi eka dikixinari leyi.

2.5.2.2 Ku va manghenisiwa man'wana ma vonisiwa manghenisiwa lama ma nga hlamuseriwangiki kumbe ya nga nghanisiwangiki eka Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmibirhi ya Xitsonga, ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*, leyi tsariweke hi Golele, ndlela leyi man'wana ya manghenisiwa ya vonisiwaka lama ya nga hlamuseriwangiki kumbe ya nga nghanisiwangiki eka dikixinari leyi.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*, leyi tsariweke hi Golele, ku na manghenisiwa yo hlayanyana lama nga voniwa hi man'wana kambe ya nga nghanisiwangi ku tiyimela tanihi manghenisiwa ku katsa na ku hlamuseriwa. Man'wana ya wona hi lama ma landzelaka:

nyamusoro *riv.* vona **DZWAVI** (2005:55).

ba xintswiriri *rien.* vona **BA PEMPE** (2005:3).

ba xivuvutana *rien.* vona **BA NKULUNGWANA** (2005:3).

mafi ya vele *riv.* vona **MAFI YA MANANA** (2005:27).

Manghenisiwa lama Golele u ma nghanisile kahle eka xihlamuselamarito xa yena. Golele u tlhele a ma dzhwhihata ku kombisa leswaku hi wona manghenisiwa ya dikixinari leyi. swihluvi swa mbulavulo na swona swi nyikiwile hi ndlela leyi enerisaka. Xiphiko lexikulu hi leswi manghenisiwa lama ya voniwaka eka xihlamuselamarito lexi boxiweke ya nga riki kona.

Mhaka leyi yi kombisa ku va Golele a tikeriwile swinene hi tinhlamuselo ta mavonisiwa lama ku fikela loko a nga ma nghanisi eka dikixinari ya yena. Maendlelo ya muxaka lowu ya endla leswaku ku va na ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi kombisa ku va Golele a nga sungulanga hi ku endla ndzavisiso wa manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona eka lava va nga ni vutivi hi ririmi ra Xitsonga. Loko ingi a endlile vulavisisi a ta va a ma nghanisile a tlhela a ma nyika na tinhlamuselo ta wona hi ndlela leyi:

dzwavi *riv.* 1a witch doctor, expert diviner-doctor (2005:7).

ba pempe *rien.* blow a whistle (2005:3).

ba nkulungwana *rien.* shout for joy, for sorrow (2005:3).

mafi ya manana *rien.* human milk (2005:27).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya nghenisiwile ni tinhlamuselo ta wona. Vahlayi na vatirhisi va ta kota ku kuma leswi va swi lavaka hi ku olova na hi ku hatlisa.

2.5.2.3 Ku pfumaleka ka swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama a ya fanele ya ri na swona eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, matirhiselo ya swiletelo eka manghenisiwa, ngopfungopfu loko nhlamuselo ya ringhenisiwa rolero yi nga twisiseki hi ku olova.

Manghenisiwa lama nga laha hansi ya pfumala swiletelo. Loko a yo va na swona a ya ta twisiseka leswi hetisekeke. Swikombiso leswi landzelaka swi seketela leswi vuriwaka:

duma *rien.* rumble, roar, resound, thunder (2005:6).

dzingandleve *riv.* deaf (2005:7).

Loko hi xopaxopa manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku hakunene ya hava swiletelo. Golele u tsandzekile ku swi tiva leswaku swiletelo hi swona leswi swi lemukisaka vatirhisi hungu leri ringhenisiwa rolero ri lavaka ku hi tisela rona. Eka nkarhi wa sweswi a swi tiveki leswaku leswi dumaka eka ringhenisiwa ra **duma** i yini kasi hi hala tlhelo na lexi xi nga twiki eka **dzingandleve** a hi xi tivi. Ku va swilo leswi swi ta kota ku humela erivaleni, Golele a fanele a longoloxile manghenisiwa lama hi ndlela leyi:

duma *rien.* (movha, tilo, n.sw.) rumble, roar, resound, thunder (2005:6).

dzingandleve *riv.* (munhu) deaf (2005:7).

Manghenisiwa lama sweswi ya tsariwile kahle hikokwalaho ka leswi na swiletelo swi nyikiweke. Eka ringhenisiwa **duma** ku nghenisiwile swiletelo movha, tilo, ni

swin'wana ku kombisa leswaku hi ntolovelo hi swona leswi swi dumaka. Kasi eka ringhenisiwa **dzingandleve** ku nghanisiwile xiletelo xa munhu ku kombisa leswaku theme leri ri tirhisiwa eka vanhu ntsena.

2.5.2.4 Ku nyika manghenisiwa swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005)

Dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, hi yin'wana ya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leyi eka yona man'wana ya manghenisiwa ya nyikiweke swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona kumbe swo hoxeka. Ku hoxeka ka swihluvi swa mbulavulo ku endla leswaku Golele a tsandzeka ku nyika tinhlamuselo leti hetisekeke. Swikombiso leswi landzelaka swi seketela leswi swi vuriwaka laha henhla:

kahle *rien.* advisable, fair, healthy, well, fairly (2005:18).

kahle-kahle *rien.* actually (2005:18).

kule *rien.* far (2005:23).

kusuhani *rien.* near (2005:24).

kwala *rien.* here (2005:24).

kwihhi *rien.* where (2005:24).

laha *rib.* here (2005:25).

lomu *rien.* (2005:26)

haxawa *rien.* next year (2005:12).

n'wexemu *riv.* last year, yesteryear (2005:56).

ngopfu *rien.* acuretely, ultra, very (2005:45).

swinene *rien.* very, well (2005:65).

Manghenisiwa ma lama nga laha henhla hinkwawo ka wona ya nyikiwile swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa maendli na maviti. Swihluvi swa mbulavulo leswi ya nyikiweke swona swa maendli, mabumabumeri na maviti swi hoxekile hikuva manghenisiwa lama hinkwawo ka wona ya wela ehansi ka swihluvi swin'wana swa mbulavulo swa maengeteri ku ya hi ku landza tinxaka ta wona. Man'wana ya wona i maengeteri ya mukhuva, ndhawu na nkarhi. Manghenisiwa lama welaka ehansi ka maengeteri ya

mukhuva i **kahle**, **kahle-kahle**, **ngopfu** na **swinene**. Maengeteri ya mukhuva ya kombisa ndlela leyi swilo swi endliwaka ha yona. **Kule**, **kusuhani**, **kwala**, **laha** na **lomu** i manghenisiwa lama ya nga maengeteri ya ndhawu.

Maengeteri ya ndhawu ya kombisa ndhawu laha swo karhi swi humelelaka kona. Kasi manghenisiwa ya **haxawa** na **n'wexemu** i maengeteri ya nkarhi. Riengeteri ra **haxawa** ri kombisa nkarhi lowu taka, lowu swilo swo karhi swi nga humelelaka hi wona. Kasi ra **n'wexemu** na rona i riengeteri ra nkarhi lowu nga hundza. Hileswaku ri nga kombisa nkarhi lowu swilo swa khale swi humeleleke hi wona. Manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla Golele a fanele a ma nghanisile na swihluvixidzi swa wona swa mbulavulo eka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

kahle *rieng.* advisable, fair, healthy, well, fairly (2005:18).

kahle-kahle *rieng.* actually (2005:18).

kule *rieng.* far (2005:23).

kusuhani *rieng.* near (2005:24).

kwala *rieng.* here (2005:24).

kwihhi *rieng.* where (2005:24).

laha *rieng.* here (2005:25).

lomu *rieng.* here (2005:26).

haxawa *rieng.* next year (2005:12).

n'wexemu *rieng.* last year, yesteryear (2005:56).

ngopfu *rieng.* acutely, ultra, very (2005:45).

swinene *rieng.* very, well (2005:65).

2.5.2.5 Ku nghanisa mafanapeletwana hi tindlela to hambana eka Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)

Ehansi ka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku humesela erivaleni tindlela to hambana leti mafanapeletwana ya tsarisiweke xiswona eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga.

Mushwana na Ndlovu (1988:211) va hlamusela mafanapeletwana hi ndlela leyi: “*Mafanapeletwana i marito mambirhi lawa ya nga ni mapeletwana yo fana, hi leswaku ya tsariwa ku fana, kambe ya hambana hi tinhlamuselo ni tithoni ta wona.*” Mushwana na Ndlovu va tiyisisa ku va mafanapeletwana ya vumbiwile ku fana hambileswi tinhlamuselo ta wona ti nga faniki.

Man’wana ya mafanapeletwana lama ngenhisiweke ku hambana eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English–Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele hi lama ma landzelaka:

kala¹ *rien.* rarely, rare, scarce (2005:18).

kala² *rien.* weigh (2005:18).

kala³ *riv.* coll, ember (2005:18).

kaya *riv.* home (2005:18).

kaya *rien.* massacre (2005:18).

Manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla ya ngenhisiwile hi tindlela to hambanahambana. Ku hambana loku ku vangwa hi leswi loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi ku nga tirhisiwangiki pholisi ya ririmi ya ndzinganiso. Manghenisiwa ya **kala¹**, **kala²**, na **kala³** ya funghiwele hi tisupasikiripiti ta 1, 2 na 3, kasi ya **kaya** na **kaya** ya hava mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa ya **kala** ya ri manharhu. Mhaka leyi hi yona yi endlaka leswaku ku vuriwa leswaku ya ngenhisiwile ku hambana. Golele a fanele a hlawurile endlelo rin’we, a tirhisa rona leswaku ku ta va na maendlelo yo fana, lama nga ta endla leswaku vatirhisi va yona va nga tikeriwi loko va lava leswi va swi lavaka.

Hi ku landza nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, manghenisiwa i mambirhi, ku nga **kala** na **kaya**. Ringhenisiwa ra **kala** ya riendli ri na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin’we kasi ra **kaya** na rona ri na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin’we. Eka manghenisiwa ya kala ya maendli, Golele a fanele a hlamusele rin’we kutani a ngenhisa tinhlamuselo hinkwato, leti faneleke ku hambanyisiwa hi hikohefemulo (;) kumbe tinomboro, leti kombisaka leswaku nhlamuselo leyi landzelaka yi hambanile ni leyo sungula eka riendli leri. Hileswaku eka dikixinari leyi a ku fanele ku humelela manghenisiwa mambirhi ya **kala**.

Eka ringhenisiwa ra **kaya** hi kona laha Golele a fanele a tirhisile supasikiripiti hikokwalaho ka leswi ku nga riviti na riendli. Manghenisiwa ya kala na kaya na tinhlamuselo ta wona a ya fanele ya longoloxiwile hi ndlela leyi:

kala¹ *rien.* rarely, rare, scarce; weigh (2005:18).

kala² *riv.* coll, ember (2005:18).

kaya¹ *riv.* home (2005:18).

kaya² *rien.* massacre (2005:18).

Manghenisiwa man'wana lama ya nghenisiweke tanihi lama nga laha henhla hi lama ma landzelaka:

kongoma *rien.* directly (2005:21).

kongoma *rien.* approach (2005:21).

makumu *rien.* last, conclusion (2005:28).

makumu *riv.* end, edge (2005:28).

rimba *rien.* (nyama) roast, (xinkwa) toast (2005:61).

rimba *riv.* framework (2005:61).

Manghenisiwa lama na wona lama a ma fanele ma xaxametiwiile na tinomborohenhla ta wona hi ndlela leyi:

kongoma¹ *rien.* directly (2005:21).

kongoma² *rien.* direct, focus, refer (2005:21).

makumu¹ *rien.* last, conclusion conclusion (2005:28).

makumu² *riv.* end, edge conclusion (2005:28).

rimba¹ *rien.* (nyama) roast, (xinkwa) toast (2005:61).

rimba² *riv.* framework (2005:61).

Loko ku ri ku manghenisiwa mambirhi yo fana hi xivumbeko kambe ya hambana hi tinhlamuselo, ku nga va ku ri riviti na riendli, ya tsariwa hinkwawo ka wona kutani ya hambanyisiwa hi tinomborohenhla ta 1 na 2, sweswosweswo. Golele u tsandzekile ku hlawula maendlelo man'we, a tirhisa wona hikokwalaho ka leswi loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi a ku nga landzeleriwi pholisi yo karhi. Xiphiqo xin'wana hi leswi xiletelo lexi a xi landzeleriwa loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi a xi nga helelangi. Loko ingi a ku

lo landzeleriwa maendlelo lawa laha henhla, dikixinari leyi a yi ta va yi tshamisekile swinene.

2.5.2.6 Ku va manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to fana, ya hlamuseriwile hinkwawo ematshan'wini ya leswaku ku hlamuseriwa leri ri nga ringanisiwa eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*

Loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi a ku pfa ku rivariwa leswaku ku fanele ku tirhisiwa maendlelo man'we leswaku yi ta va ya ntikelo evanhwini. Eka manghenisiwa ya swivumbeko swo hambana kambe tinhlamuselo ta wona ti fana, Golele a fanele a tirhisile maendlelo yo vonisa tanihileswi ya tirhisiweke eka dikixinari leyi. Man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ku vulavuriwaka hi wona eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary (2005)*, leyi tsariweke hi Golele, hi lama ma landzelaka:

rinkoka *riv.* net (2005:62).

ritavala *riv.* (tinhlampfi) fishing net, (bolo, tinhlampfi) net (2005:62).

akhawunti *riv.* account (2005:1).

xikweleti *riv.* debt, account (2005:82).

Rinkoka na **ritavala** swi vula nchumu wun'we, ku nga wo phasa tinhlampfi na wo phasa bolo leyi koriweke erivaleni ra mitlangu handle ka loko yi lo phasiwa yi tlhela yi tsema nete yi khunguluka yi ya ekule. Ringhenisiwa ra **ritavala** na swihlawulekisi swa rona swa xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, a swi tsariwangi kahle. Vubihi lebyi byi humelela eka swiletelo swa rona haswimbirhi hambileswi swi rhangeleke tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa ya kona. Ringhenisiwa **ritavala** a ri fanele ri nyikiwile xiletelo xin'we ntsena xa (bolo, tinhlampfi), ivi nhlamuselo ya rona ku va *net*. Hi matsalelo ya tidikixinari ya ximanguvalawa, ringhenisiwa **ritavala** a ri fanele ri tsariwile hi ndlela leyi eka dikixinari leyi:

ritavala *riv.* (bolo, tinhlampfi) net (2005:62).

Xiletelo xa (bolo, tinhlampfi) hi xona lexi xi nga ta lemukisa muhlayi na mutirhisi leswaku va ta kota ku tiva leswaku **ritavala** ri tirhisiwa ku phasa bolo na tinhlampfi.

Akhawunti na **xikweleti** na wona ya na tinhlamuselo to fana. Marito lama ya hambana ntsena hi xivumbeko. Hilaha ku hlamuseriweke hakona laha henhla, Golele a fanele a hlamuserile rin'werin'we ra manghenisiwa lama, kutani lama man'wana ma vona lama hlamuseriweke hi ndlela leyi:

rinkoka *riv.* vona **RITAVALA** (2005:62).

ritavala *riv.* (bolo, tinhlampfi) net (2005:62).

akhawunti *riv.* vona **XIKWELETI** (2005:1).

xikweleti *riv.* debt, account (2005:82).

Maendlelo lama ya olovisela vatirhisi va dikixinari hikuva rito leri voniwaka ri ringhenisiwile ri tlhela ri hlamuseriwa. Muhlayi u ta swi lemuka hi xihatla leswaku loko **rikonka** yi vona **RITAVALA**, swi vula leswaku nhlamuselo ya **rinkoka** hi leyi yi nga hlamuseriwa eka **ritavala**. Switano ni le ka manghenisiwa ya **akhawunti** na **xikweleti**, nhlamuselo ya rin'wana yi ta kumeka eka rin'wana leri mulavisisi a tisaka miehleketo ya leswaku ku fanele ku hlamuseriwa rona.

2.5.3 MATSALELO YA TSONGA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (1991)

2.5.3.1 Ku pfumaleka ka tinhlamuselo to karhi eka manghenisiwa eka *Tsonga-English Dictionay (1991)*

Eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ku ni manghenisiwa lama ma nga riki na tihlamuselo hinkwato. Cuenod a nga yi lemukangi mhaka leyi. Cuenod a nga swi tekelangeni enhlokweni leswaku tinhlamuselo leti kayivetiveke eka manghenisiwa lama na tona i ta nkoka swinene eku vulavuleni ka vanhu ka masiku hinkwawo. Swikombso leswi swi landzelaka swi seketela leswi vuriwaka laha henhla:

nyala, (id.) = *nyalanyala* (1991:149).

nyala, 5 usu. In pl. *man-*) low character; defect, heinous offence (1991:149)

nyala, 9 onion, shallot (1991:149).

nyala, 9 nyala antelope (nyala angassi.) (1991:149).

Loko hi xiyaxiya ringhenisiwa ra **nyala** laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku ri ngenisiwile ka mune laha ka xihlamuselamarito lexi. Ku va ringhenisiwa **nyala**, laha henhla ri ngenisiwile ka mune, swi vula ku va ri nyikiwile tinhlamusela ta mune ntsena.

Ringhenisiwa ro sungula i riencisi leri nyikiweke na xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa (id.). Nhlamuselo ya ringhenisiwa leri yi kumeka eka ringhenisiwa **nyalanyala**. Leswi swi paluxiwa hi mfungho wa = eka ringhenisiwa leri, lowu hi ximetse wu vulaka leswaku swi ringana na. Manghenisiwa laman'wana hinkwawo ka wona i mavito lama welaka eka mitlawa yo hambanahambana. **Nyala** ya vumbirhi i riviti ra ntlawa wa 5, kasi ya vunharhu na ya vumune ti wela eka ntlawa wa 9. Eka manghenisiwa lama hinkwawo ka wona ku nyikiwile nhlamuselo yin'we eka rin'wana na rin'wana. Loko tinhlamuselo leti ti katsanile ti endla mune ivi ku kayivela yin'we. Nhlamuselo leyi kayivelaka ya ringhenisiwa **nyala** hi leyo vula **vhene** leyikulu ya maphorisa. Kasi ematikweni man'wana yi vuriwa **gumbagumba**, tanihi le matikweni ya le Giyani ni kun'wana. Manghenisiwa ya **nyala** eka dikixinari leyi swi vula leswaku a ya fanele ya ri ntlhanu, ya longoloxiwe hi ku landza matsalelo ya dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

nyala, (id.) = *nyalanyala* (1991:149).

nyala, 5 usu. In pl. *man-* lowu character; defect, heinous offence (1991:149).

nyala, 9 onion, shallot (1991:149).

nyala, 9 nyala antelope (*Nyala angassi*.) (1991:149).

nyala, 9 (police) nyala (1991:149).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya kombisa ku va Cuenod a pfumala vutivi bya tinhlamuselo ta marito. Ku pfumaleka loku ka tinhlamuselo swi kombisa kahle leswaku Cuenod a ku nga ri na vanhu lava a va n'wi pfuna ku lavisisa tinhlamuselo ta marito kumbe manghenisiwa nkarhi na nkarhi.

nyana 9, (Nhl.) any bird (1991:149).

Cuenod u nyikile ringhenisiwa leri nhlamuselo yin'we ntsena, kutani a ri kayiveta timbirhi leti ti tivekaka misava hinkwayo laha ku kumeka Vatsonga. Nhlamuselo yo sungula leyi yi nga kayivetiwa hi leyo vula ku humesa swakudya swo pfumala ntirho ekhwirini hi xihetamavele. Kasi hi hala tlhelo ringhenisiwa leri i xilandzi xo vumba ntsongahato eka ririmi ra Xitsonga. Eka dikixinari leyi Cuenod a fanele a longoloxile ringhenisiwa leri ni tinhlamuselo ta rona to tlula yin'we hi ndlela leyi:

nyana 9, (Nhl.) any bird (1991:149).

-nyana, excrete (1991:149).

-nyana, prefix of diminutive (1991:149).

Kasi ringhenisiwa **risenga** rona ri nghenisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

risenga 5, (pl. call.) *vus-*) bracerate made by winding brass wire on core of cow tail hair (1991:181).

Ringhenisiwa **risenga** i riviti leri welaka eka ntlawa wa 5. Cuenod u tlhele a kombisa na vuningi bya ringhenisiwa leri ku nga **vusenga**. Cuenod u teriwile hi miehleketo yo nyika ringhenisiwa leri nhlamuselo yin'we, ku nga nchumu wo endliwa hi swidaratana swo tala na vugoda kumbe voya bya swifuwo na swihari. Nhlamuselo yin'wana ya ringhenisiwa leri hi leyo vula muxaka wa xinyokana lexi varisi va talaka ku tlanga hi xona loko va ri eku riseni enhoveni. Ku va ringhenisiwa leri ri ta kota ku angarhela tinhlamuselo hatimbirhi, Cuenod a fanele a ri nghenisile eka xihlamuselamarito xa yena hi ndlela leyi:

risenga 5, (pl. call.) *vus-*) bracerate made by winding brass wire on core of cow tail hair (1991:181).

risenga 5, tinny snake (1991:181).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya kombisa swinene leswaku ringhenisiwa **risenga**, ri na tinhlamuselo timbirhi eka Xitsonga. Maendlelo lama ya fuwisa ririmi ya tlhela ya endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi tirhiseka hi ku olova.

2.5.3.2 Ku pfumaleka ka swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama a ya fanele ya ri na swona eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991).

Eka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa leswaku ku pfumaleka ka swiletelo eka manghenisiwa ya tinhlamuselonyingi na lama tinhlamuselo ta wona ti nga twisisekiki hi ku olova, swi vanga leswaku ku va na matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga/Xinghezi* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, manghenisiwa man'wana ya nkoka ya pfumala swiletelo kasi hi xidzi, a ya fanele ya ri na swona leswaku swi ta kota ku letela vatirhisi leswi ku vulavuriwaka hi swona va nga si vona tinhlamuselo ta rito rolero. Swiletelo i swa nkoka swinene hikuva hi swona leswi letelaka vahlayi kumbe vatirhisi ku lemuka nchumu lowu ku vulavuriwaka hi wona. Swin'wana swa swikombiso leswi swi landzelaka swi seketela leswi vuriwaka:

tandza 5, (pl. mandza, matandza) egg (1991:191).

swilovolovo 8, choice delicacies, as offered as present to chief; variety of dishes eaten at one meal (1991:190).

neve 3, (pl. milevo) labia minora (1991:125).

njhini 3, (Eng.) engine (1991:133).

Manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla ya pfumala swiletelo. Ku kayivela ka swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama laha henhla, swi endla leswaku van'wana va nga twisisi hi ku hatlisa tinhlamuselo ta wona.

Cuenod u nghenisile ringhenisiwa **tandza** eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

tandza 5, (pl. mandza, matandza) egg (1991:191).

Ringhenisiwa leri hi rona ro sungula eka lama ya nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa eka dikixinari leyi. Ntlawa wa rona wa 5 wu tsariwile na wona. Cuenod u tlhele a kombisa leswaku vunyingi bya ringhenisiwa tandza i mandza kumbe matandza. Nhlamuselo ya rona ya *egg* yi nyikiwile hi ndlela yo enerisa swinene.

Cuenod u tsandzekile ku nyika xiletelo xa tihuku, magalakula, ni swin'wana swikombiso leswi swi nga ta kombisa swifuwo ni swiharhi leswi tshikelaka mandza kumbe matandza. Hileswaku Cuenod a fanele a nghenisile ringhenisiwa leri hi ndlela leyi:

tandza riv. 5 (pl. mandza, matandza) (huku, ni swin'wana) egg (1991:191).

Ringhenisiwa leri ri nga laha henhla ri twala swinene hi leswi ku nghenisiweke xiletelo xa switshikeri swa matandza. Vahlayi na vahirhisi va ta kota ku vona na ku tiva leswaku **tandza** ri tshikeriwa hi tihuku, magalakula, ni swin'wana.

Swilovolovo hi rin'wana ra ringhenisiwa leri kumekaka eka dikixinari leyi. Cuenod u ri nghenisile eka xihlamuselamarito hi ndlela leyi:

swilovolovo 8, choice delicacies, as offered as present to chief; variety of dishes eaten at one meal (1991:190).

Hi Xitsonga **swilovolovo** swi vula swakudya swo tala swo hambanahambana, swo nandziha ku tlurisa. Loko ku nga vekeriwangi xiletelo, van'wana vanhu va nge koti ku

swi twisisa leswaku ku nga va ku vulavuriwa hi yini handle ko ehleketa leswaku nkarhi lowu nga hundza ku lo tshama ku va na swilo swo karhi leswi swi nga lova, vanhu va sala va xaniseka swinene. Ringhenisiwa leri na rona a ri nghanisiwangi xihluvi xa mbulavulo handle ka ntlawa lowu ri welaka eka wona wa 8. Tinhlamuselo na tona ti nyikiwile hi ndlela yo enerisa hambileswi ti nga lehisiwanyana ongeti i tinhlamuselo ta dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga. Cuenod u lehisile tinhlamuselo hi xikongomelo xa leswaku vahlayi na vatirhisi va ta kota ku twisisa swinene leswi swi vuriwaka. Cuenod u tlhele a tirhisa na hikohefemulo (;) ku kombisa leswaku ringhenisiwa leri ri nga na tinhlamuselo timbirhi kumbe to tlula yin'we. Ringhenisiwa **swilovolovo** a ri fanele ri nghanisiwile eka dikixinari leyi hi ndlela leyi:

swilovolovo 8, (swakudya) choice delicacies, as offered as present to chief; variety of dishes eaten at one meal (1991:190).

Eka ringhenisiwa leri ri nga laha henhla, swilo hinkwaswo swi tikomba swi tshamisekile swinene. Leswi swi vangwiwa hileswi ku hoxiweke na xiletelo xa (swakudya). Xiletelo (swakudya) eka ringhenisiwa leri, hi xona lexi xi hlavutelaka nchumu kumbe michumu leyi ringhenisiwa **swilovolovo** ri vulaka yona.

Neve i ringhenisiwa leri Cuenod a ri nghaniseke hi ndlela leyi eka dikixinari ya yena ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991).

neve 3, (pl. milevo) labia minora (1991:125).

Eka ringhenisiwa **neve** loko ku nga ri na xiletelo muhlayi na mutirhisi va nge swi lemuki leswaku **neve** i yini kumbe wu kumeka kwihi kumbe eka munhu wa rimbewu rihi naswona loko ku humelele yini. Hi ku landza matsalelo ya tidikixinari, ringhenisiwa **neve**, i riviti leri welaka eka ntlawa wa 3. Ku endlela leswaku vanhu va ta kota ku twisisa hi ku hatlisa nhlamuselo ya **neve**, Cuenod a fanele a yi nyikile xiletelo xa (vavasati), hi xikongomelo xa leswaku va ta kota **ku** swi tiva leswaku **neve** wu kumeka eka munhu wa rimbewu ra xisati ntsena. Handle ka swona van'wana vanhu a va ta ehleketa leswaku **neve** wa kumeka na le vanhu va rimbewu ra xinuna. Cuenod u tlhele a tsandzeka ku nyika na xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa ringhenisiwa **neve**. Xihluvi xa mbulavulo hi xona xi endlaka leswaku vatsari va kota ku nyika tinhlamuselo to twala ta manghenisiwa lama va ma nghaniseke eka xihlamuselomarito xa vona. Ringhenisiwa leri a ri fanele ri nghanisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

neve 3, (pl. milevo) (vavasati) labia minora (1991:125).

Njhini tanihi manghenisiwa laman'wana yi nghanisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

njhini 3, (Eng.) engine (1991:133).

Ringhenisiwa **njhini**, na rona ri nghanisiwile ri nga ri na xiletelo. Ntlawa wa ringhenisiwa leri i 3. Cuenod u tlhele a kombisa leswaku rito leri ri lombiwile ri suka eka ririmi ra Xinghezi, laha ku tirhisiweke nkomiso wa (Eng.), lowu wu yimelaka *English*. Nhlamuselo ya rona na yona yi nyikiwile kahle hikokwalaho ka leswi no leha yi nga lehangiki. Hileswaku ko va rito rin'we ntsena, ku nga tinhlamuselo leti languteriweke hi mahlongati, ku nyikiwa eka dikixinari yin'wana na yin'wana ya ririmibirhi ya ririmi ra Xitsonga.

Xihlawulekisi xin'we xa nkoka xa xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, lexi Cuenod a nga tsandzeka ku xi nghanisa, i xiletelo xi ri endzeni ka swiangi. Ntirho wa xiletelo lexi i ku letela muhlayi kumbe mutirhisi leswi ringhenisiwa rolero ri lavaka ku vula swona. Leswi swi kombisa ku va swiletelo swi ri swa nkoka swinene eku tsaleni ka tidikixinari. Hi ku ya hi mulavisisi, Cuenod a fanele a nghanisile xileteto xa swifambo swa tinjhini, ngopfungopfu swo tirhisa petirolo, hi xikongomelo xo lemukisa vatirhisi leswaku **njhini** hi xitalo i nchumu lowu wu kumekaka eka swifambo swo tirhisa petirolo. Ringhenisiwa leri mutsari a fanele a ri nghanisile eka xihlamuselamarito xa yena hi ndlela leyi:

njhini 3, (Eng.) (movha, n.sw.) engine (1991:133).

Hi ku ya hi ndlela leyi ringhenisiwa leri ri tsarisiweke xiswona, muhlayi na mutirhisi va ta kota ku vona na ku tiva leswaku njhini yi kumeka ntsena eka swifambo leswi swi tirhisaka petirolo.

2.5.3.3 Ku tirhisa mifungo na tinomboro ku kombisa tinhlamuselo ta ringhenisiwa to tlula yin'we eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Eka tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we ta manghenisiwa man'wana, eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, ku na mifungo leyi nga tirhisiwa yi ri yimbirhi ku kombisa tinhlamuselo hinkwato ta ringhenisiwa rolero kumbe ku va yi tirhisiwile eka dikixinari eka manghenisiwa yo hambana. Kasi nawu wa matsalelo ya

tidikixinari wu ri ku fanele ku hlawuriwa wun'we ntsena, ku tirhisiwa wona. Handle ka swona eka dikixinari leyi ku ta va na mangheniselo ya tinhlamuselo to tala ta ringhenisiwa rin'we kumbe ku tlula hi tindlela leti nga hoxeka. Swin'wana swa swikombiso swa manghenisiwa lama na tinhlamuselo ta wona hi leswi swi landzelaka:

-khwela, 1 (Zu) climb onto, mount; cover (bull). 2 be too thick to fit a hole, as a handle for a hoe, man for narrow passage, box too large for doorway; be unable to (1991:74).

-khwerebetana, disagree, have trouble with each other, have a heated argument; be unfriendly, at loggerhead with (1991:74).

nhlonhla 9, corner of forehead on each side (hairless). 2 neck between hills. 3 promontory. *Mi ta ku i – kasi i mpandla*, you will say it is the corner of the brow but it is baldness (1991:131).

Eka swikombiso leswi swi nga laha henhla, ku tirhisiwile tinomboro na mfungho wa hikohefemulo (;) ku kombisa tinhlamuselo timbirhi ta ringhenisiwa rin'we. Eka manghenisiwa ya **-khwela** na **nhlonhla**, Cuenod u tirhisile tinomboro ku humesela erivaleni tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we ta wona. Kasi eka **-khwerebetana** ku tirhisiwile mfungho wa hikohefemulo (;) ku kombisa tinhlamuselo timbirhi ta ringhenisiwa leri. Eka **-khwerebetana** Cuenod a fanele a tirhisile tinomboro, ku humesela erivaleni tinhlamuselo to hambana ta ringhenisiwa **-khwerebetana**. Kasi hi hala tlhelo mutsari a fanele a swi lemukile leswaku eka Xitsonga maendli hinkwawo a ya rhangiseriwi swiboho hikuva swi tala ku tirhisiwa eka mabumabumeri ya mahlawuri.

Ringhenisiwa ra **khwerebetana**, ri hoxekile mavulavulelo na mapeletelo. Hileswaku a ri tsariwangi hi Xitsonga xo hlantsweka. Cuenod a fanele a ri tsarile hi ndlela leyi:

-khwerebetana, 1 disagree have trouble with each other, have a heated argument 2 be unfriendly, at loggerhead with (1991:149).

Ku ya hi matsalelo ya ringhenisiwa leri ri nga laha henhla, swi kombisa leswaku xitatisi xa **h**, a xi fanele xi nga ngenhisiwangi hikuva a ri peletisiwi xiswona.

-khwela, 1 (Zu) climb onto, mount; cover (bulls). 2 be too thick to fit a hole, as a handle for a hoe, man for narrow passage, box too large for doorway; be unable to (1991:74).

-khwerembetana *riv.* 1 disagree have trouble with each other, have a heated argument 2 be unfriendly, at loggerhead with (1991:74).

nhlonhla, 9 1 corner of forehead on each side (hairless). 2 neck between hills. 3 promontory. *Mi ta ku i – kasi i mpandla*, you will say it is the corner of the brow but it is baldness (1991:131).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla, ya ngenhisiwile ku fana hikuva hinkwawo ya tirhisile tinomboro ku kombisa tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we. Maendlelo lama ya endla leswaku ku va ni ku fana ni ku yelana eka xitsariwa hinkwaxo.

2.5.3.4 Ku va manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to fana ya hlamuseriwa hinkwawo ematshan'wini ya leswaku ku hlamuseriwa leri ri nga ringanisiwa eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991)

Eka nhlokomhakantsongo leyi yi nga laha henhla, mulavisisi u lava ku boxela vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmibirhi ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leswaku loko manghenisiwa ya vula nchumu wun'we, ku fanele ku langhiwa rin'we ku hlamuseriwa rona kutani lama man'wani ya vona rona.

Eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, manghenisiwa lama ma nga vamavizweni ya hlamuseriwile hinkwawo ka wona. Cuenod a nga va a hlawurile ndlela leyi hi xikongomelo xo tiolovisela ntirho. Kambe hi nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari Cuenod a fanele a hlawule ringhenisiwa rin'we, leri ri nga ringanisiwa, ku hlamuseriwa rona kutani lerin'wana ri vona rona. Ku tsandzeka ka Cuenod ku endla leswi, swi kombisa ku va a pfumala ntokoto hi tlhelo ra vamavizweni xikan'we ni ku va a nga tivi manghenisiwa lama ku nga wona ya nga ka ndzinganiso. Leswi vuriwaka laha henhla swi seketeriwa hi swikombiso leswi landzelaka:

sivarhumbu, sivatsumbu 5, last-born child (1991:187).

xisivanomu 7, last born child (1991:247).

rikotsa, rikatse, rikotso, rikotswa 11, last-born child of a woman (1991:179).

rinkonko 11, (or rinkwankwa) tall man (1991:180).

rinkwankwa 11, (or rinkonko) tall man (1991:179).

Manghenisiwa ya **sivarhumbu, sivatsumbu, xisivanomu, rikotsa, rikatse, rikotso** na **rikotswa**, ya na nhlamuselo yo fana, ku nga n'wana wo tswariwa ro hetelela emutini. Eka wona ya ri nkombo, Cuenod u tsandzekile ku lemuka leswaku na ra **xisivarhumbu** ra tirhisiwa hinkwako lomu ku vulavuriwaka ririmi ra Xitsonga ku vula n'wana wo hetelela emutini. Eka wona ya ri nhungu, Cuenod a fanele a hlawurile ringhenisiwa ra **rikotse**, a hlamusela rona kutani lama man'wana hinkwawo ya vona leri hlamuseriweke. Leswi swi kombisa leswaku ringhenisiwa ra **rikotse**, hi rona leri ri hlawuriweke hi komiti ya ndzinganiso leswaku ku ta va rona leri ri tirhisiwaka eku vulavuleni ni le ku tsaleni ka masiku hinkwawo.

Eka nongonoko wa manghenisiwa lama yo vula n'wana wo hetelela emutini, ringhenisiwa ra **xisivanomu** hi rona leri ri nghenisiweke hi vurhonwani. Cuenod u tlhele a ri nyika na ntlawa wa rona wa 7 na nhlamuselo ya rona ya *last born child*. Manghenisiwa ya **sivarhumbu** na **sivatsumbu** a ya longoloxiwangi kahle hikokwalaho ka leswi ya tsariweke eka layini yin'we. Kasi hi hala tlhelo manghenisiwa ya **rikotsa, rikatse, rikotso** na **rikotswa** ya ha kombisa maendlelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka malongoloxelo ya manghenisiwa eka dikixinari leyi. Kasi hi hala tlhelo ringhenisiwa ra **xisivanomu** ri kayivetiwile nhlamuselo leyi vulaka ku va munhu a nyikiwa nyiko yo karhi hi xikongomelo xa leswaku a nga boxi timhaka to karhi ta xihundla.

Loko hi xiyaxiya dikixinari leyi hi kuma leswaku yan'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ma nghenisiwile eka layini yin'we ku fana na lama ma nga laha henhla. Leswi swi hoxekile hikuva hi nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana ri fanele ri ti yimela ri ri yoxe. Cuenod eka dikixinari ya yena a fanele a ma longoloxile hi ndlela leyi:

sivarhumbu 5, = rikatse (1991:187).

xisivarhumbu 7, = rikatse (1991:247).

sivatsumbu 5, = rikatse (1991:187).

xisivanomu 7, = rikatse; bribe (1991:247).

rikotsa 5, = rivotse (1991:179).

rikotse 5, = rivotse (1991:179).

rikotso 5, = rivotse (1991:179).

rikotse 11, last-born child of a woman (1991:179).

rikotswa 5, = rivotse (1991:179).

Maendlelo lama ya endla leswaku vatirhisi va kota ku tiva rito leri ri nga ringaniseriwa ku tirhisiwa emisaveni hinkwawo laha ku vulavuriwaka ririmi ra Xitsonga hikokwalaho ka leswi ku nga rona ri nga hlamuseriwa, kutani laman'wana ya vona rona.

Rinkonko na **rinkwankwa** i manghenisiwa lama nghanisiweke eka dikixinari leyi ya ri vamavizweni. Hileswaku marito lama ya hambana hi xivumbeko kambe ya ri na nhlamuselo yin'we yo fana. Exikarhi ka manghenisiwa lama Cuenod a fanele a hlawurile ringhenisiwa ra **rinkwankwa**, a hlamusela rona kutani ra **rinkonko** ri vonisiwa rona.

Matsalelo ya swiletelo eka manghenisiwa lama ya hoxekile swinene. Ematshan'wini yo tsala marito yo letela, Cuenod u tthele a tsala mavizweni wa ringhenisiwa leri ri faneleke ku vonisiwa, ku nga leswi swi hoxekeke ku tlurisa. Manghenisiwa lama hamambirhi a ya ta va ya ri kahle loko a ya longoloxiwe hi ndlela leyi:

rinkonko 11, = rinkwankwa (1991:180).

rinkwankwa 11, tall man (1991:179).

Lawa hi wona maendlelo lamanene ya matsalelo ya dikixinari hikuva loko ku tirhisiwa maendlelo man'we, xitsariwa hinkwaxo xi ta hetelela xi fana.

2.6 NKATSAKANYO WA NDZIMALEYI

Eka ndzima leyi, mulavisisi u kanerile manghenelo lama ya humeselaka erivaleni tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, leti nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa, ku nga *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (Golele, 2005), *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (Cuenod, 1991) na *English-Xitsonga/Xitsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (Mathumba, 1988).

Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu, u tlhele a kombisa na matimu ya tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla ku katsa na matimu ya *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ka Lingua Franca* (Machete na Magamana, 2014).

Eka tidikixinari leti, mulavisisi u kombisile hi vukheta, ku hambana ka matsalelo ya khale na ya ximanguvalawa, ya tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga.

Mulavisisi u tlhele a kanela swiphiqo leswi swi endlaka leswaku vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, va tsandzeka ku ti tirhisa hi ku olova. Swin'wana swa swihoxo swa kona i swo fana na ku tatiwa ka manghenisiwa eka tialifabete to karhi, ku tatiwa ka manghenisiwa ya ndzungelelo eka tialifabete tin'wana, ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka lama vanhu va tshama va ri karhi va ma tirhisa siku rin'wana na rin'wana laha va hanyaka kona.

Swiphiqo swa leswi swi kaneriwile eka dikixinari yin'wana na yin'wana leyi welaka eka leti nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa.

Mulavisisi u tlhele a kanele swin'wana swa swivangelo leswi swi vangaka leswaku tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ti va leti vahlayi na vatirhisi va nga ti tsakeriki. Khopasi hi yona ya nkoka swinene eku tsaleni ka tidikixinari hikuva hi yona leyi kotaka ku humesela erivaleni manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona leswaku valekisikhogirafi va ta kopa kunene. Swin'wana swa swivangelo leswi i ku pfumaleka ka khopasi, ku pfumala vatsundzuxi, ku hlela, ni swin'wana leswi swi nga ta hlamuseriwa hi vuxokoxoko eka ndzima ya 3.

NDZIMA YA 3

3. SWIVANGELO SWA KU KA KU NGA FANI KA SWIN'WANA EKA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIMBIRHI TA XITSONGA

Tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ti ni swivangelo swo hlayanyana mayelana na swiphiqo swa matsalelo ya tona. Hilaha mulavisisi a vuleke hakona swiphiqo leswi hi swona swi endlaka leswaku tidikixinari leti ti va eka xiyimo xo tsana. Swivangelo leswi swi hlayile swinene, kutani ku ta hlawuriwa swingari swingani, ku xopaxopiwa swona ku nga: ku pfumaleka ka khopasi, ndzavisiso wa manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona, nkunguhato wa tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa, vuhleri bya nkoka, vutsundzuxi eka vutsari bya tidikixinari na vukanakanisi bya tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa.

3.1 KU PFUMALEKA KA KHOPASI

3.1.1 Nhlamuselo ya khopasi

Machete na Magamana (2014:83) va hlamusela khopasi hi ndlela leyi: “*Nhlengeleto wa leswi swi nga tsariwa kumbe leswi swi nga vulavuriwa hi xiilekitironiki*”. Vatsari lava va tiyisisa ku va khopasi ku ri yona leyi tirhisiwaka ku tsala tidikixinari ta ximanguvalawa. Leswi swi tiyisisiwa swinene hi leswi ku tirhisiweke na rito ra xiilekitironiki eka ntshaho wa vona, leri humaka eka Xinghezi. Hileswaku laha ku va ku languteriwile leswaku vatsari va tidikixinari va fanele ku tsala tidikixinari to antswa ku tlula le ta khale, leti taleleke hi swiphiqo swa matsalelo.

Loko va ri Bowker na Pearson (2002:9) vona va hlamusela khopasi hi ndlela leyi:

A corpus can be described as a large collection of authentic texts that have been gathered in electronic form according to a specific set of criteria.

Vatsari lava va paluxa leswaku khopasi i nhlengeletonkulu wa switsariwaxidzi swo hanya, leswi hlahluviweke hi vahlahluvi vo karhi, leswi hlengeletaweke hi xivumbeko xa xiilekitironiki ku ri karhi ku tirhisiwa maendlelo kumbe milawu yo karhi.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya khopasi, Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:21) va tshaha Kennedy (1998:1) loko a hlamusela khopasi hi ndlela leyi:

In the language of sciences, a corpus is a body of written text or transcribed speech which can serve as a basis for linguistic analysis and description.

Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa leswaku khopasi hi rin'wana ra ririmi ra tisayense kumbe leswi tsariweke kumbe mimbulavulo leyi kopiweke. Hinkwaswo leswi swi tirha tanihi masungulo ya mahlamuselelo na matlhantlhelo ya marito, swivulwa ni swin'wana.

Mulavisisi hi tlhelo ra nhlamuselo ya khopasi, yena Crystal (1992:86) u ri:

A collection of linguistic data, either written texts or a transcription of recorded speech, which can be used in starting-point of linguistic description or a means of verifying hypothesis about a language (corpus linguistics).

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Crystal, khopasi i nhlengeleto wa mahungu ya xilingwisitiki. Switsariwa leswi swi nga va swi lo tsariwa kunene kumbe ku ri nkopunulo wa mbulavulo wa leswi hlayisiweke. Michumu leyi hi yona yi nga ta tirhisiwa ku va masungulo ya khopasi eka ririmi rin'wana na rin'wana hi xikongomelo xo papalata ntlulo wa marito ya nkoka ni ku nghenisa lama ya nga riki na nkoka eka vinyi va ririmi.

3.1.2 Ntirho wa khopasi eka ndzima leyi

Khopasi i nchumu lowu tirhisiwaka hi munhu un'wana na un'wana kumbe nchumu lowu tirhisiwaka kun'wana na kun'wana ku kongomisiwile eka mhaka yo karhi. Hambileswi yi tirhisiwaka eka tindhawu to hambana, khopasi i ya nkoka swinene eku tsaleni ka tidikixinari hikuva hi yona yi andlalaka manghenisiwa ni tinhlamuselo ta wona leswaku vatsari va tidikixinari va ta kopa kunene. Bowker na Pearson (2001:11) va vula leswi landzelaka mayelana na mitirho ya nkoka ya tikhopasi:

Corpora can be used by anyone who wants to study authentic examples of language use. Therefore, it is not surprising that they have

been applied in a wide range of disciplines and have been used to investigate a broad range of linguistic issues.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Bowker na Pearson, tikhopasi ti tirhisiwa ku tlurisa eka ririmi rin'wana na rin'wana loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari. Hileswaku a swi hlamarisi ku vula leswaku tikhopasi ti tirhisiwa swinene eka tidyondzo to hambanahambana naswona ti tlhela ti tirhisiwa ku langutisisa timhaka ta ririmi hi ku hambanahambana ka tona. Bowker na Pearson (2001:11) va ya emahlweni va hlamusela ntirho wa khopasi hi ndlela leyi:

One of the earliest, and still one of the most common applications of corpora was in the discipline of lexicography, where corpora can be used to help dictionary makers to spot new words entering a language and to identify contexts for new meanings that have been assigned to existing words.

Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku eka tidikixinari, khopasi yi tirha ku humesela erivaleni marito mantshwa lama nghanaka eka ririmi, lama vatsari va nga ma tiveki. Bowker na Pearson (2001:11) va tlhela va ku:

Another application is in the field of language learning, where learners can see many examples of words in context and thus learn more about what these words mean and how they can be used.

Vatsari lava va ha tlhela va boxa leswaku khopasi yi nga tlhela yi tirhisiwa ku humesela tinhlamuselo tintshwa erivaleni, leti marito lama hanyaka ya nga nyikiwa tona. Hileswaku laha vatsari va tidikixinari a va ha tipandzisi tinhloko ta vona hi ku ehleketa tinhlamuselo, vo pfula khopasi va kopa kunene leswi tsariweke. Leswi swi hlayisa na nkarhi wo tsala tin'wana tidikixinari xikan'we na ku ti pfuxeta hi xihatla hikuva loko ku tirhisiwa khopasi a ti hlweli ku hela.

Hi ku ya hi leswi vuriwaka hi Bowker na Pearson, lawa hi wona matsalelo lamanene ya tidikixinari hikuva ya endla leswaku ti va leti tsakisaka ni ku tirhiseka hi ku olova hikokwalaho ka leswi ti vaka ti ri na marito yo tala ya nkoka na tinhlamuselo ta wona ti helerile. Bowker na Pearson (2002:11) va ya emahlweni va hlamusela nkoka wa khopasi hi ndlela leyi:

Corpora have also been used in different types of sociolinguistic studies, such as studies that examine how men and women speak differently, studies comparing different language varieties.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Bowker na Pearson, tikhopasi ti tirhisiwile swinene eka tinxaka ta tidyondzo to hambanahambana ta soxiyolingwisitiki, to fana na tidyondzo leti kambelaka ku hambana ka mavulavulelo ya vavasati na vavanuna ku katsa na tidyondzo to pimanyisa tinxaka ta tindzimi to hambana.

Mayelana na van'watindzimi va dyondzo ya matimu, Bowker na Pearson (2002:11) va boxa leswi landzelaka:

Historical linguists use corpora to study how language has evolved over time, and within the discipline of linguistics proper, corpora have been used to develop corpus-based grammars. Meanwhile in the field of computational linguistics, example based-machine translation systems and other natural language processing tools, also used corpus based resources.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Bowker and Pearson, van'watindzimi lava tirhanaka na timhaka ta matimu va tirhisa khopasi loko va lava ku dyondza leswi ririmi ri nga sungurisa xiswona kasi eka van'watindzimi lavanene ku tirhisiwa khopasi ku antswisa khopasi ya vuvulavuri evanhwini. Eka van'watindzimi va tikhomphyutara khopasi yi tirhisiwa loko va ri karhi va hundzuluxa swo karhi, ngopfungopfu swa xiilekitroniki.

Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:30) va vula leswi landzelaka mayelana na matirhiselo ya tikhopasi ehenhla xivumbeko xa makhiro:

On the macrostructural level word-frequency counts is an extremely useful tool in the compilation of a lemmalist for a new dictionary. Publishers are normally very specific and prescriptive regarding the number of lemmas to be treated.

Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku loko ku hlawuriwa manghenisiwa lama ma ngenisiwaka eka dikixinari yintshwa, ku fanele ku tirhisiwa marito lama ma nga na tinomboro ta le henhla hikuva hi wona lama nga le milon'weni ya vanhu. Gouws na Prinsloo va yisa emahlweni va boxa leswaku dikixinari a yi fanelangi ku kula ku tlula mpimo hikuva vakandziyisi na vona va na vutihlamuleri mayelana ni ntalo kumbe nhlayo ya manghenisiwa lama ma faneleke ku ngenisiwa eka yona. Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:30) va ya emahlweni va hlamusela nkoka wo tirhisa khopasi hi ndlela leyi:

A major advantage of such an approach is that on the one hand frequently used words will not be accidentally omitted and on the other hand that previous dictionary will not be taken up by lemmas less likely to be consulted by the target user.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Gouws na Prinsloo, nkokankulu wa khopasi kumbe maendlelo lama i ku papalata ku tluriwa ka marito ya nkoka, lama talaka ku va emilon'weni ya vanhu kasi hi hala tlhelo marito yo tala lama vatirhisi va tidikixinari va nga ma tirhiseki a ya nga ngenisiwi eka dikixinari leyi nga ku tsariweni hi nkarhi walowo. Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:30) va tlhela va ku:

The significance of frequency as an important criterion is sometimes debated but the following statistics for English and Sesotho sa Leboa for examples underlines the significance of frequency in the selection of lemmata.

Loko va ri Gouws na Prinsloo va ha tiyisisa leswaku manghenisiwa lama ma nghenisiwaka eka dikixinari ya fanele ku hlawuriwa hi ku tirhisa manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinomboro ta le henhla.

Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:31) va tlhela va ku:

For the revision of existing dictionaries, frequency lists can play a vital role in ascertaining that frequently used words were not accidentally omitted and on the other hand that dictionary space is not occupied by articles of lemmas unlikely to be looked for by the target users.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Gouws na Prinsloo, minongonoko ya marito lama ma nga na nhlayo ya le henhla hi yona ya nkoka eku pfluxeteni ka tidikixinari. Nakambe swi ta tlhela swi papalata ku siyiwa ka marito ya nkoka lama pfariweke hi lama ya nga pfuneki nchumu hi vatirhisi va tidikixinari.

Valavisisi hi tlhelo ra nkoka wa khopasi eka xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, vona Gouws na Prinsloo (2005:33) va ta ni miehleketo ya leswaku:

On the microstructural, concordance lines generated from corpora by means of corpus query tools supplement the lexicographer's (native speaker intuition). They take him/her to the heart of actual language usage by displaying numerous occurrences of the word(s) or phrase(s) in context, allowing the lexicographer to see up to several dozens of cotexts at a time.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Gouws na Prinsloo, eka xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, khopasi yi pfuneta ku pfluxeta tidikixinari leti tsariweke khale. Va ya emahlweni va boxa leswaku khopasi yi tlhela yi pfuna mutsari wa tidikixinari hikuva hi yona leyi n'wi dyondzisaka matirhiselo ya ririmi lamanene hi ku humesela erivaleni tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we ta rito rin'we.

Tinhlamuselo leti ti nga laha henhla ta khopasi na nkoka wa yona ti humesela erivaleni leswaku ku hava vatsari va tidikixinari lava va faneleke ku sungula ku tsala dikixinari va nga ri na khopasi hikokwalaho ka nkoka wa yona.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku kombisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leswaku khopasi hi yona leyi faneleke ku tirhisiwa loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari hikuva hi yona leyi kotaka ku humesela erivaleni manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona hi ku hetiseka. Leswi swi endla leswaku na manghenisiwa ya nkoka ya nga siyiwi ehandle loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa.

Tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hinkwato ka tona, ti tsariwile handle ko tirhisa khopasi. Ku va khopasi yi nga tirhisiwangi eku tsaleni ka tidikixinari leti, swi endlile leswaku ti va leti nga tirhisekiki hi ku olova. Hileswaku ti va ti tsanile. Loko hi languta eka xivumbeko xa makhiro, hi vona manghenisiwa lama ma nga ya nkoka ya nga ngenisiwangi. Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama nga laha hansi a ya ngenisiwangi:

kafu *riv.* plane (2005:18).

kakatlula *riv.* tear off by pulling (2005:18).

kalala *rien.* show discontent (2005:18).

kavata *rien.* (n'warikapanyana) hover (stay and dance in one place in the air); (human being) perform a belly dance (2005:18).

kamara *riv.* room (2005:18).

kamara ro dyela *riv.* eating room (2005:18).

kamara ro tshama ka rona *riv.* sitting room (2005:18).

kambirhi *rieng.* twice (2005:18).

kamela *riv.* camel (2005:18).

kampa *riv.* paddock (2005:18).

kalaka *riv.* chock, lime (2005:18).

kanakana *rien.* doubtful, uncertain (2005:18).

kanetana *rien* contradict, disagree (2005:18).

kantini *riv.* tarven (2005:18).

kavanga *rien*. vona **KAVATA** (2005:18).

sala *rien*. remain, stay (2005:63).

sala *riv*. fruit, monkey orange (2005:63).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla i ya nkoka swinene hikuva vanhu hinkwavo lava va vulavulaka ririmi ra Xitsonga va tshama va ri karhi va ma tirhisa masiku hinkwawo eku vulavuleni ka vona. Xivumbeko xa makhiri a xi kotangi ku va na wona manghenisiwa lama boxiweke laha henhla hikokwalaho ka leswi ku nga tirhisiwangiki khopasi loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi.

Mayelana ni xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, hi kuma leswaku man'wana ya marito a ya na tinhlamuselo hinkwato ka tona hikokwalaho ka leswi ku nga tirhisiwangiki khopasi loko ku tsariwa dikixinari leyi. Xikombiso lexi landzelaka xa alifabete ya **K**, xo huma eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005:18-19), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, xi seketela leswi hlamuseriwaka laha henhla:

(a) **kamba** *rien* check, inquiry (2005:18).

(b) **khamba** *riv*. thief, burglar (2005:19).

Manghenisiwa ya (a) na (b) lama ya nga laha henhla ya kayivela tinhlamuselo tin'wana leti na tona ti nga ta nkoka eka vahlayi na vatirhisi. Hileswaku munhu un'wana na un'wana u kota ku swi vona leswaku eku tsariweni ka dikixinari leyi a ku tirhisiwangi khopasi naswona a yi hleriwangi leswi hetisekeke. Leswi hi swona leswi swi endlaka leswaku ku va na nkayivelo wa tinhlamuselo to karhi ta manghenisiwa man'wana. Maendlelo lama ya endla leswaku eku heteleleni ku va na mangheniselo yo ka ya nga fani ya tinhlamuselo ta marito lama. Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla hinkwawo ka wona ya kayivela nhlamuselo yin'weyin'we. Ringhenisiwa ra **kamba**, ri pfumala nhlamuselo yo vula kamba ra nsinya kasi ringhenisiwa ra **khamba** ri kayivela nhlamuselo yo vula khamba ra murhi.

Hi ku ya hi matsalelo ya dikixinari leyi, manghenisiwa ya **kamba** na **khamba** ku katsa na tinhlamuselo ta wona a ya fanekele ya ngenisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

(a) **kamba** *rien*. 1 check, inquiry. 2. *riv*. (nsinya) leaf (2005:18).

(b) **khamba** *riv*. thief, burglar (2005:19).

khamba *riv.* vona **KAMBA** (2005:19).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya amukeleka eka vahlayi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmimbirhi ya Xitsonga hikokwalaho ka leswi ya nyikiweke tinhlamuselo hinkwato ka tona. Maendlelo lama ma ta endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi tirhiseka kumbe ku amukeleka eka vahlayi na vatirhisi va yona.

Leswi swi kombisa kahle leswaku loko ku vumbiwa swivumbeko swa dikixinari, swa makhiri na mayikhiri ku fanele ku tirhisiwa khopasi leswaku vatsari va tona va ta kota ku vona tinhlamuselo ta marito hinkwawo lama nga hlawuleriwa ku nghenisiwa eka xivumbeko xa makhiri.

Swin'wana swa swikombiso swo fana na leswi nga laha henhla hileswi landzelaka:

khava *riv.* umbilical hernia (2005:19).

khexe *riv.* cash (2005:19).

khoma *rien.* hold; handle; teat; arrest (2005:19).

khwela 1 *riv.* labia-dental whistle. 2 *rien.* (swiharhi) cover (2005:20).

makholo *riv.* climax (2005:28).

makoti *riv.* vona NHLOMI (2005:28).

mangwa *riv.* zebra (2005:29).

marhuda *riv.* chicken pox (2005:29).

rheyisi *riv.* race (2005:18).

rhula *rien.* abate (2005:61).

ringa *rien.* taste (2005:18).

rhanga *rien.* ahead (2005:60).

rhanga *rien.* earlier (2005:60).

rhanga *rien.* first, head, lead (2005:60).

rhidimba *rien.* abrade (2005:60).

simula *rien.* uproot (2005:63).

sivanomu *rien.* bridge (2005:64).

tala *rien.* garbage heap (2005:66).

tamba *rien.* (ndzhuk.) break wind (2005:66).

tatana *riv.* father, daddy, dad (2005:66).

thepi *rien.* tape (2005:66).

thya *rien.* vona **THYA VITO** (2005:18).

tlhuva *rien.* (mihandzu) make to fall from tree (2005:18) .

tlumbana *rien.* collide (2005:60).

Manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ma nghenisiwile na tinhlamuselo ta wona hinkwato hi ndlela leyi:

khava *riv.* umbilical hernia; maize plant, wheat stalk (2005:19).

khexe *riv.* cash; (mining) cage (2005:19).

khoma *rien.* hold; handle;, teat; arrest; (languages) comma (2005:19).

khwela 1 *riv.* labia-dental whistle. 2 *rien.* (swiharhi) cover; (train) climb (2005:20).

makholo *riv.* climax; patterns, designs, marking (2005:28).

makoti *riv.* vona NHLOMI; (swinyenyana) vultures (2005:28).

mangwa *riv.* zebra; (tree) mango (2005:29).

marhuda *riv.* chicken pox; large insect (2005:29).

rhula *rien.* abate; (exikolweni) ruler; (ndzhwalo) unload (2005:61).

ringa *rien.* taste; (nkuku) crows (2005:61).

rhanga *rien.* ahead (2005:60).

rhanga *rien.* earlier (2005:60).

rhanga *rien.* first, head, lead (2005:60).

rhanga *riv.* marrow (2005:60).

rhidimba *rien.* abrade; (vanhu) heat (2005:60).

simula *rien.* uproot; (vanhu) call by cultural names (2005:63).

sivanomu *rien.* bridge; last born child (2005:64).

tala *rien.* garbage heap; be abundant, become full (2005:66).

tamba *rien.* (ndzhuk.) break wind; flat rock (2005:66).

tatana *riv.* father, daddy, dad; (fruits) first ripe figs (2005:66).

thepi *rien.* tape; (of water) tap (2005:66).

tlumbana *rien.* collide; (vanhu) agree, come to good terms (2005:69).

Swikombiso leswi swi nga laha henhla, swi kombisa ku va manghenisiwa ya muxaka lowu ya tele ku tlurisa eka dikixinari leyi. Loko ku antswisiwa na ku pfuxetiwa dikixinari leyi, Golele u fanele a tirhisa khopasi hikuva hi yona ntsena leyi kotaka ku humesela manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona erivaleni hi xikongomelo xa leswaku vatsari lava va ta kota ku kopa kunene ematshan'wini yo ehleketa kunene. Nakambe loko ku pfuxetiwa dikixinari leyi Golele u fanele ku tibohelala ku sungula hi ku ngenisa leswi mulavisi a swi kumeke, kutani endzhaku a ya emahlweni a ngenisa manghenisiwa man'wana hi xikongomelo xo yi antswisa.

Swin'wana swikombiso swa muxaka lowu, eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele i swa manghenisiwa yo leha, lama a ya fanele ya nga ngenisiwangi hikokwalaho ka ku va ya lehile ku tlula mpimo hi lama ma landzelaka:

- (a) **ku endla masangu hi ku ngenisa xirho xa rimbewu ra xinuna enon'wni** *riv. oral sex* (2005:21).
- (b) **ku lakatsa xirho xa rimbewu ra xinuna loko ku endliwa swa masangu** *riv. fellatio* (2005:21).

Manghenisiwa lama nga ka (a) na (b) a ya fanele ya nga ngenisiwangi eka vhexini ya *Xitsonga-Xinghezi* (2005) hikuva eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi, ta tindzimi hinkwato ku hava leti nga tirhisa manghenisiwa yo leha ku tlurisa tanihi lama ma nga laha henhla. Manghenisiwa lama ya kahle loko ya ri eka vhexini ya *Xinghezi-Xitsonga* hikokwalaho ka leswi ku sungulaka ringhenisiwa ro koma hi ndlela leyi:

- (a) **fellatio** *n.* ku lakatsa xirho xa rimbewu ra xinuna loko ku endliwa swa masangu (2005:121).
- (b) **oral sex** *n.* ku endla swa masangu hi ku ngenisa xirho xa rimbewu ra xinuna enon'wini (2005:140).

Hi matsalelo ya tidikixinari ya manguvalawa, mangheniselo ya manghenisiwa eka vhexini ya *Xitsonga-Xinghexi* ya amukeleka hikuva ringhenisiwa ri fanele ri koma swinene. Nhlamuselo yi ngo lehisiwanyana hi xikongomelo xa leswaku vahlayi va ta kota ku twisisa leswi ringhenisiwa rolero ri vulaka swona.

Hambileswi ku nga tshahiwa swikombiso swi nga ri swingani, ku hlamuseriwa kumbe ku xopaxopiwa swona, ka ha ri na man'wana yo tala ya muxaka lowu, eka tialifabete to hambanahambana ku nga lama longoloxiweke hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

dokodela wa mavabyi hinkwawo *riv.* general practitioner (2005:6).

vuvabyi lebyi nga tshungulekiki *riv.* incurable diseases (2005:78).

vuyelo byo pfumala HIV *riv.* HIV negative result (2005:78).

Loko Golele a nghenisa manghenisiwa lama, a nga swi tsundzukangi leswaku loko ku tsariwa dikixinari, a nga fanelangi ku nghenisa manghenisiwa yo fana na swivulwa leswi yena a swi tekaka swi ri manghenisiwa. Manghenisiwa ya muxaka lowu na tinhlamuselo ta wona ya tala ku tirhisiwa eka tithemiloji ntsena. Eka tidikixinari ringhenisiwa ra muxaka lowu a ri pfumeleriwi. Ri fanele ri sungula hi ku komisiwa hi ku landzelela milawu ya mavumbelo ya maviti yo huma eka swihluvi swo hambanahambana swa mbulavulo. Manghenisiwa lama Golele a fanele a ma nghenisile hi ndlela leyi:

dokodelaangarhelo *riv.* general practitioner (2005:6).

vuvabyinkantshunguleko *riv.* incurable diseases (2005:78).

mbuyelonkaHIV *riv.* HIV negative result (2005:78).

Makomiselo ya manghenisiwa lama a ma lehisiwile laha henhla i ya xiyimo xa le henhla swinene. Leswi swi ta pfuneta vatsari leswaku loko va pfuxeta *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga-Xinghezi/Xinghezi-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary 2005*, va yi antswisa hi ku nghenisa manghenisiwa lama. Maendlelo lama ya fuwisa ririmi ra Xitsonga.

3.2 NDZAVISISO WA MANGHENISIWA NA TINHLAMUSELO TA WONA

Ehansi ka nhlokomhaka leyi, mulavisisi u lava ku tsundzuxa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leswaku loko va hlangana na manghenisiwa lama va nga twisisiki nchumu hi wona, va fanele va tsundzuka ku vutisa van'wana lava va tirhaka hi ririmi ra Xitsonga masiku hinkwawo, va nga si tsala tidikixinari ta vona.

Jelliffe (1994:) u hlamusela malavelo ya mahungu hi ndlela leyi:

Investigating is the name for the tasks that people undertake in their work to access information and generate the database of knowledge from which they will write a report or paper.

Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku ndzavisiso i ku lavisisa mahungu ya leswi mulavisisi a nga kotangiki ku kuma vuxokoxoko bya swona hi nkarhi lowu a ri ku endleni ka ndzavisiso wa yena.

Eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, vatsari va tsandzekile ku lavisisa tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa yo karhi. Ku tsandzeka ka vona ku endla ndzavisiso lowu, ku endlile leswaku yan'wana ya manghenisiwa lama, ya nga ngenisiwi eka tidikixinari ta vona hikokwalako ka leswi va tikeriweke ku kuma tinhlamuselo ta wona.

Eka *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, na kona ndzavisiso wa swo karhi leswi swi nga ngenisiwa endzeni ka dikixinari leyi a wu endliwangi hi ku koxometa. Loko hi xiyaxiya manghenisiwa lama ngenisiweke hinkwawo ka wona, hi kuma leswaku loko Cuenod a ma ngenisa eka dikixinari ya yena a a nga si endla ndzavisiso hi tlhelo ra swihluvi swa mbulavulo. Lexi a nga kota ku xi ngenisa hi ku hetiseka eka xivumbeko xa mayikhiro, eka manghenisiwa lama i mitlawa ya mavito. Mitlawa leyi yona u yi ngenisile hi ndlela leyi enerisaka munhu un'wana na un'wana. Swikombiso leswi swi landzelaka swi seketela timhaka ta mitlawa ya mavito ivi swi siya ehandle swihluvi swa mbulavulo:

damani 5, yearling kudu bull (1991:27).

dangameno 1, (pl. *vad-*) 1 child which cuts its upper incisors first. 2 one who uses his teeth when fighting (1991:27).

dari 5, malarial fever (1991:27).

damani 9, (Eng.) diamond (1991:27).

dlakuta 5, slovenly, untidy, dull – witted person, esp. girl (1991:28).

dlonyo 5, or tihlo ra -, abnormal bulging eye (usually blind) (1991:29).

doci 5, (Afr.) cylindrical brass container used as snuffbox (1991:29).

dodomedzi 5, half – wilt, person slow to understand, who does not answer

when questioned (1991:29).

dohe 5, peanut almost mature, eaten with shell by children (1991:29).

duku 5, (Afr. doek) cloth; head cloth of woman (1991:30).

dumba 5, dilapidated house (1991:30).

duva 5, zebra (1991:30).

dyondzo 9, teaching, instruction; doctrine, dogma, mlesson; education (1991:31).

dzahelo 5, anus (human) (1991:31).

dzava 5, work party for beer, as to weed garden (1991:32).

manyanganyanga 6, = *manyanga*, vanity (1991:95).

manyavila 6, itch lasting 2-3 days, as from bathing in water with algae (1991:95).

manyenyeko 6, tenderness of hoofs, toes, claws. An ailment of manand beast due to excessive moisture in the rainy season (1991:95).

manyunyuy 6, ostentation vanity, showing off, snobbishness (1991:95).

mapa 6, flour, meal (1991:95).

mapelo 6, ford, river - crossing (1991:95).

mapokonyole 6, middle finger (1991:96).

maqacha 6, dry cattle dung cakes used to as fuel (1991:96).

marhaku 6, (pl. of *ndzhaku*) buttocks (1991:96).

marhalarhala 6, a looking around in all directions (1991:96).

marhingo 6, 1 medicine to protect from whichcraft. 2 magic as in *va ndzi* endle -, they put a spell on me, after some mishap the cause of which is not clear (1991:96).

marhotirhoti 6, in phr. *Mahlo -*, to claim present or reward for finding something lost. Upon receipt of this reward the finder restores the object to its owner (1991:96).

masi 6, milk (except human) (1991:96).

masiyeta 6, remainder, what is left over (1991:96).

vhenkele 5, (Afri.) shop, store (1991:214).

vhiki 5, (Afr.) week (1991:214).

vhilwa 5, (Afr.) wheel, tyre (1991:214).

vhinya, 5 1 wine. 2 grapes (1991:214).

vubofu 14, (Nk. = Sp. *vuvopfu*) pus, purulent matter (1991:216).

vuciva 14, 1 greediness, covetousness, as showing by trying to get things from other people while hiding away one's own. Shown mostly by the way one talks. 2 possessiveness which resents parting with anything owned (1991:216).

vudyelo 14, grazing, pasture (1991:216).

vudyuhari 14, old age (1991:216).

vudzonyo 14, sperm (1991:216).

vugomagoma 14, inconsistency, lack of purpose, as of one going from one bit of work to another without completing any (1991:216).

vugono 14, infirmity (1991:216).

vugwelu 14, glutton (1991:217).

vuhlalu 14, (coll.) beads (1991:217).

vuhlangi 14, (cf. *xihlangi*) infancy, childishness (1991:217).

vuhloti 14, the chase (1991:217).

vuhoyihoyi 14, cunning (1991:217).

Swikombiso swa manghenisiwa lama tsavuriweke laha henhla, swa tialifabete ta **D**, **M** na **V**, swi kombisa swinene ku va ma nghanisiwile na tinhlamuselo ta wona. Hilaha mulavisisi a vuleke hakona laha henhla, Cuenod u kotile swinene ku nghanisa mitlawa ya mavito ku sukela eku sunguleni ku ya fika emakumu. Maendlelo lama ya kombisa ku va Cuenod eka hinkwaswo, a ringetile hi matimba swinene ku endla ndzavisiso wa mitlawa ya mavito hi ku hambanahambana ka wona a nga si sungula ku tsala dikixinari ya yena. Mhaka leyi ya mitlawa ya maviti a yi n'wi tsakisile ku tlurisa hikuva yi endlile leswaku a tsandzeka ku nyika manghenisiwa lama a ma nghaniseke swihluvi swa wona handle ka maencisi ntsena.

Hilaha mulavisisi a vuleke hakona, maencisi hinkwawo ka wona ya nyikiwile swihluvi swa mbulavulo. Swikombiso leswi landzelaka swi seketela leswi swi vuriwaka:

da, (id.) be exposed to view (1991:26).

dama, (id.) = *damarhela* (1991:27).

dlala, (id.) caper, skip, as a calf (1991:28).

dlamu-dlamu, (id.) jump, hope, as a frog (1991:28).

dlu, (id.) dien suddenly (1991:29).

dya-dya-dya (id.) = *dyadyasa* (1991:31).

dyu-dyu-dyu (id.: or *du*) tremble, shiver, as with cold or fear (1991:31).

ga, (id.) take hold of, lift something light (1991:39).

ga, arrive suddenly, unexpectedly (1991:39).

gaa, (id.) lie on one's back, fall backwards, on one's back; rest quietly, free from care (1991:39).

gaa, (id.) be opened, open, as door, pot (1991:39).

gaa, lie on one's back (1991:39).

gaa, (id.) appear, come into sight; arrive (1991:39).

gaba, (id.) give sound of being covered or shut (1991:39).

gabaa, (id.) look in an embarrassed way, in gaping astonishment, with silly expression (1991:39).

mbuxu, (id.) form a huge heavy mass on the ground, as a very fat person (1991:102).

mbvendla-mbvendla, (id.) be soft, yielding as a cushion (1991:103).

mbvirr , (id.) whizz, as a stone in flight(1991:103).

mbyinya, (id.) be quite naked, with buttocks exposed (1991:104).

mee, (id.) bleat (1991:104).

mhoo, (id.) low, as a cattle (1991:105).

mpfaa, (id.) tear, rend, as cloth (1991:108).

mpfarhu, (id.) scratch (cat) (1991:108).

Cuenod u tirhisile xitayili xo ka xi nga ri xona, xa mangheniselo ya maencisi eka manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya tialifabete ta **D**, **G** na **M**. Hikokwalaho ka ku va a nga endlangi ndzavisiso wa swihluvi swa mbulavulo, u tsandzekile ku swi

lemuka leswaku swihlubi swa mbulavulo a swi tsariwi endzeni ka swiangi hikokwalaho ka leswi swi tirhaka ku singlarhela swiletelo leswi tirhaka ku letela vatirhisi leswi ringhenisiwa rolero ri lavaka ku va hlamusela kumbe ku vulavula hi swona. Munhu loyi a nga vulavuriki ririmi ra Xitsonga a nga tsandzeka ku hambanyisa exikarhi ka xiletelo na xihlubi xa mbulavulo xa rihlamari. Xikombiso lexi landzelaka xi seketela leswi swi vuriwaka:

mpfarhu, (id.) scratch (cat) (1991:108).

Eka ringhenisiwa leri ri nga laha henhla, id. yi yimela *ideophone* hi Xinghezi kasi hi Xitsonga xo hlantsweka hi yi vula *rienc.*, ku nga nkomiso lowu yimeleke riencisi. Mfungho lowu wu le ndzeni ka swiangi ku nga leswi hoxekeke. Kasi na xona xiletelo xa ringhenisiwa leri xi le ndzeni ka swiangi. Muhlayi kumbe mutirhisi a nga hetelela a swi teka ongeti (id.) i xiletelo xin'wana xa ringhenisiwa **mpfarhu**. Ringhenisiwa leri ri na xiletelo xin'we ntsena, xa (cat), ku nga ximanga. Xiletelo lexi xa (cat) a xi tshamanga endhawini leyi faneleke. A xi fanele xi rhangele nhlamuselo leyi, hi xikongomelo xa leswaku vatirhisi va ta kota ku hatla va lemuka leswaku nhlamuselo leyi nga ta nyikiwa ya ringhenisiwa leri yi vulavula hi ximanga.

Khoma (,) leyi Cuenod a yi tirhiseke ku hambanyisa ringhenisiwa na swihlawulekisi leswin'wana swa xivumbeko xa mayikhiro yi endla leswaku vatirhisi va tsandzeka ku hundzisa leswi ringhenisiwa **mpfarhu** ri vulaka swona. Hi ku landza nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, khoma (,) yi tirha ku hambanyisa tinhlamuselo ta ringhenisiwa rin'we to tala, to vula nchumu wun'we. Cuenod a fanele a nghenisile ringhenisiwa leri hi ndlela leyi:

mpfarhu id. (cat) scratch (1991:108).

Kasi manghenisiwa lama hinkwawo a ya fanele ya nghenisiwile ya ri hava swisingarhelo leswi swi nga singlarhela swiletelo naswona eka dikixinari leyi a ya fanele ya nghenisiwile hi ndlela leyi:

da *hlam.* be exposed to view (1991:26).

dama *hlam.* = *damarhela* (1991:26).

dlala *hlam.* caper, skip, as a calf (1991:28).

dlamu-dlamu *hlam.* jump, hope, as a frog (1991:28).

dlu *hlam.* die suddenly (1991:29).

dya-dya-dya *hlam.* = *dyadyasa* (1991:31).

dyu-dyu-dyu *hlam.* tremble, shiver, as with cold or fear (1991:31).

ga *hlam.* take hold of, lift something light (1991:39).

ga *hlam.* arrive suddenly, unexpectedly (1991:39).

gaa *hlam.* lie on one's back, fall backwards, on one's back; rest quietly, free from care (1991:39).

gaa *hlam.* be opened, open, as door, pot (1991:39).

gaa *hlam.* lie on one's back (1991:39).

gaa *hlam.* appear, come into sight; arrive (1991:39).

gaba *hlam.* give sound of being covered or shut (1991:39).

gabaa *hlam.* look in an embarrassed way, in gaping astonishment, with silly expression (1991:39).

mbuxu *hlam.* form a huge heavy mass on the ground, as a very fat person (1991:103).

mbvendla-mbvendla *hlam.* be soft, yielding as a cushion (1991:103).

mbvirr *hlam.* whizz, as a stone in flight (1991:103).

mbyinya *hlam.* be quite naked, with buttocks exposed (1991:104).

mee *hlam.* bleat (1991:104).

mhoo *hlam.* low, as a cattle (1991:105).

mpfaa *hlam.* tear, rend, as cloth (1991:108).

mpfarhu *hlam.* scratch (cat) (1991:108).

Mulavisisi u ve u vurile leswaku Cuenod u tsandzekile ku nyika swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa manghenisiwa lama hlawuleriweke ku nyikiwa tinhlamuselo eka dikixinari ya yena handle ka le ka xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa riencisi, rihlamari, riengeteri ni swin'wana. Maendli, maviti, ni swin'wana swi nga boxiwangiki a swi nyikiwangi swihluvi swa mbulavulo. Swikombiso leswi landzelaka swi seketela leswi vuriwaka:

-ahlama, open one's mouth, gape (1991:7).

-ahlamula, yawn (1991:7).

-aka, build, construct, as a hut; (pf.) dwell (1991:7).

-alula, remove prohibition or tabu, as by giving gift to bride to make her uncover her face, or to infant so that it may come out of hut, or to circumcised boys so that they may be seen (1991:7).

-damarhela, (cf. *namarhela*) adhere, stick to (1991:27).

-damarheta, cause to stick, gun on (1991:27).

-delela, (Zu.) belittle. Disparage; show scant respect (1991:27).

-deya, begin to be able to stand and walk, take first steps (infact) (1991:27).

-dida, mix, as medicines, malt with beer (1991:28).

-dina, bother, annoy, harass, be burdensome (1991:28).

-dlambadlamba, fumble in speech, reading; epress oneself clumsily, as when trying to explain what is not clear to oneself (1991:28).

mavera 6, waste used by rats to line their nests. -tshama maverweni, be well off, featherbedded, but threatened by undefined dangers (1991:98).

mavila 6, jealous, envy. -*endl* -, take revenge. mavilelo 6, dissatisfaction, complaint (1991:98).

mavivi 6, sweepings (1991:98).

Mawuwane 1, July (1991:98).

mbabva 9, swindler, embezzler, one who does not pay his debts, who does not keep his promises (1991:99).

mbakambakani 3, first signs of pregnancy not yet visible to the eye, as irritability (1991:99).

mbilambisi 9, 1 maize porridge badly cooked. 2 (fig.) trouble which never ends (1991:101).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya vumbiwile ya huma eka tialifabete ta **A**, **D** na **M**. Manghenisiwa ya tialifabete ya **A** na **D** i maendli kasi ya alifabete ya **M** i mavito. Manghenisiwa lama a ya nyikiwangi swihluvi swa mbulavulo hambileswi ku nga swona leswi swi endlaka leswaku mutsari a kota ku hlamusela ringhenisiwa hi ndlela leyi faneleke. Tikhoma a ti fanele ti nga nghenisiwangi eka manghenisiwa hinkwawo lama nyikiweke laha henhla. Swiboho na swona a swi fanele swi nga

nghenisiwangi eka maendli hinkwawo ka wona. Hambileswi swihluvi swa mbulavulo swi tsariweke hi Xinghezi, Cuenod a fanele a ringetile kumbe ku kuma van'wana lava va nga ta n'wi tsalela swona hi Xitsonga. Cuenod a fanele a nghenisile manghenisiwa lama na swihluvi swa wona swa mbulavulo hi ndlela leyi:

ahlama *rien.* open one's mouth, gape (1991:7).

ahlamula *rien.* yawn (1991:7).

aka *rien.* build, construct, as a hut; (pf.) dwell (1991:7).

alula *rien.* remove prohibition or tabu, as by giving gift to bride to make her uncover her face, or to infant so that it may come out of hut, or to circumcised boys so that they may be seen (1991:7).

damarhela (cf. *namarhela*) *rien.* adhere, stick to (1991:27).

damarheta *rien.* cause to stick, gun on (1991:27).

delela (Zu.) *rien.* belittle. Disparage; show scant respect (1991:27).

deya *rien.* begin to be able to stand and walk, take first steps (infact) (1991:27).

dida *rien.* mix, as medicines, malt with beer (1991:28).

dina *rien.* bother, annoy, harass, be burdensome (1991:28).

dlambadlamba *rien.* fumble in speech, reading; epress oneself clumsily, as when trying to explain what is not clear to oneself (1991:28).

mavera *riv.* 6 waste used by rats to line their nests. -tshama maverweni, be well off, featherbedded, but threatened by undefined dangers (1991:98).

mavila *riv.* 6 jealous, envy. -*endla* -, take revenge. mavilelo 6, dissatisfaction, complaint (1991:98).

mavivi *riv.* 6 sweepings (1991:98).

mawuwane *riv.* 1 July (1991:98).

mbabva *riv.* 9 swindler, embezzler, one who does not pay his debts, who does not keep his promises (1991:99).

mbakambakani *riv.* 3 first signs of pregnancy not yet visible to the eye, as irritability (1991:99).

mbilambisi riv. 9 1 maize porridge badly cooked. 2 (fig.) trouble which never ends (1991:101).

Swihlubi swa mbulavulo na mikomiso ya swona swi tsariwile hi Xinghezi eku sunguleni ka dikixinari leyi. Leswi hi swona leswi endleke leswaku mulavisisi na yena loko a komba ku antswisa a tirhisaka swona. Hileswaku hi nkarhi lowu dikixinari leyi yi nga tsariwa hi wona, a ku tsarisiwa swona.

Sweswi manghenisiwa lama ya nghenisiwile kahle hikokwalaho ka leswi ya nyikiweke na swihlubi swa mbulavulo swa wona. Loko ingi dikixinari leyi a yi lo tsarisiwa leswi, a yi ta va yi ri ka xiyimo xo tsakisa swinene.

3.3 NKUNGUHATO WA TINHLAMUSELO TA MANGHENISIWA

Jelliffe (1994:78) u hlamusela nkunguhato hi ndlela leyi:

Planning occurs when a writer determines what reader(s) his text must interact with and what purpose(s) his text must accomplish and then decides accordingly what to say and how to say it.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya jelliffe, nkunguhato wu va kona leswaku mutsari a ta kota ku lawula leswi muhlayi kumbe vahlayi va xitsariwa xa yena va ngheneleke ku katsa na xikongomelo lexi xitsariwa xa yena xi faneleke ku xi fikelela na ku tlhela munhu a ehleketa leswaku hungu ra kona a nga ri vurisa ku yini naswona a ri vula njhani. Hikokwalaho Jelliffe (1994:) a tlhelaka a ku:

The central principle underlining planning a paper, therefore, is that audience, purpose, and content are all related: A writer, as part of the process of composing, determines and refines her ideas of whom she is interacting with in her paper and what she is trying to accomplish: these emerging ideas allow her to develop the content – what she wants to say –

and her goals for influencing the readers - how she wants to say it.

Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu, u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo boxa nawu lowu lawulaka makunguhatelo ya ndzavisiso lowu nge, muyingiseri, xikongomelo na vundzeni bya xitsariwa xolexo swi fanele ku va ni vuxaka lebyi hetisekeke. Mulavisisi tanihi leswi ku nga yena a nga ku lavisiseni ka mahungu ya ndzavisiso lowu, u fanele ku lawula na ku sasekisa miehleketo ya yena leyi a yi cincacincaka hi xikongomelo xo ringeta ku yi fikisela vahlayi. Miehleketo ya yena leyi a yi humelerisaka yi n'wi pfuna ku antswisa vutivi bya vundzeni bya leswi a swi tsaleke. Hileswaku ku nga va vutivi bya leswi a lavaka ku swi vula na swikongomelo swo hlohletela vahlayi ku katsa na mavulelo ya swona.

Ku va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ti ta va leti hlayekaka no amukeleka eka vahlayi na vatirhisi va tona, vatsari va fanele va tihlanganisa na vinyi va ririmi, vanhu lava tirhaka hi ririmi epalamendhe, eka tindzawulo hinkwato, etikholeji, eswikolweni swa phurayimari na swa le henhla, etiyunivhesiti, ni tin'wana tindhawu leti nga boxiwangiki leswaku va ta kota ku nyika miehleketo ya vona ehenhla ka tona.

Ku kunguhata loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari ku endla leswaku vatsari va kota ku tiva lomu va kongomeke kona. Hileswaku ntirho wa vutsari a wu nge pfuki wu hume endleleni na siku na rin'we hikuva va va va twananile leswaku va fanele va tsarisisa ku yini dikixinari ya vona.

Leswi swi nga laha henhla swi tiyisisa leswaku loko vatsari va tsala tidikixinari va fanele va teka miehleketo ya vanhu lava va vulavulaka ririmi rolero. Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya nkunguhato, Jelliffe (1994:98) u ri:

As they begin to gain more experience in determining and analysing the audiences with whom the texts must interact and refining the purposes that their papers will accomplish, students will come to realize that no decision about the substance, organization, and style of a paper can be made without considering audience and purpose.

Loko valavisisi va sungula ku va ni vutivi lebyikulu loko va ri karhi va lawula no andlala miehleketo ya vayingiseri lava milavisiso ya vona yi faneleke ku phikizana na ku kota ku va ni swikongomelo swo koma leswi maphepha ya vona ya faneleke ku swi fikelela va ta kota ku swi twisisa leswaku ku hava xitsariwa lexi xi nga tsariwaka handle ko sungula hi ku tekela enhlokweni muyingiseri na xikongomelo xa xitsariwa xolexo.

Tinhlamuselo leti nga laha henhla ti paluxa leswaku loko ku nga si tsariwa ku fanele ku tihlanganisiwa ni vanhu ni ku tiendlela xiletelo xo twala mayelana na matsalelo ya tidikixinari. Loko ku nga endlwangi swona swi endla leswaku ku va na swiphiko swo tala swa matsalelo eka swivumbeko swa makhiro na mayikhiro. Hileswaku eka dikixinari yin'we ku ta va ku tirhisiwile maendlelo kumbe matsalelo yo tala yo hambana.

Eka nkanelo lowu, mulavisisi u lava ku lemukisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leswaku loko ku tsariwa dikixinari ku fanele ku sunguriwa hi ku pulaniwa ndlela leyi yi faneleke ku tsarisiwa xiswona. Hileswaku valekisikhogirafa va fanele va tsala xiletelo lexi xi nga ta va letela loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa hi xikongomelo xo papalata matsalelo kumbe maendlelo yo hambanahambana.

Tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hi tin'wana ta leti tsariweke handle ko landzelela xiletelo xa matsalelo ya xilekisikhogirafi. Xikombiso xa alifabete ya **H**, xo huma eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, xi kombisa ku va eka dikixinari leyi ku tirhisiwile tinomboro na hikombirhi ku kombisa tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we ta rito rin'we:

(a) **-hlanta**, 1 vomit. 2 litter, throw, give birth to (dog, pig, carnivore) (1991:52).

(b) **-hlahlarhuka**, talk; charter; vociferate, esp. when in bad temper (1991:51).

Loko hi xiyaxiya manghenisiwa ya (a) na (b) hi kuma leswaku hinkwawo ka wona ya na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we. Tinhlamuselo leti a ti kombiwangi hi mifungo yo fana. Eka (a) ku tirhisiwile tinomboro ta 1 na 2 kasi eka (b) ku tirhisiwile mfungho wa hikohefemulo ku lemukisa muhlayi kumbe mutirhisi leswaku ringhenisiwa rolero ri na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we. Lexi hi xin'wana xa xiphiko lexi endlaka leswaku dikixinari leyi yi nga tirhiseki hi ku olova.

Swin'wana swa swikombiso swo yelana ni leswi nga laha henhla eka dikixinari ya *Tsonga-English* (1991), leyi tsariweke hi Cuenod, hi leswi landzelaka:

-pfiritsitsi, (id.) hold down; fall forward hurting one's face; be out (fire) (1991:161).

-pfakanyisa, bungle; botch; do work badly, make bad jobs, as pigeon building nest, or when making basket or building house (1991:160).

-phata, praise a warrior, a chief, a fighting bull; (mod.) write poetry (1991:164).

-pfangela, 1 mixed together, include. 2 have blood in stools (1991:164).

-pfinya, 1 wrestle with, pin down, through to the ground; rape 2 fold over, as trouser turn-up (1991:161).

phandze 5, 1 ladder. 2 forked pole planted at diviner's village, for hanging up clothes and ornaments of person found guilty of witchcraft (1991:163).

Cuenod a fanele a hlawurile maendlelo man'we a tirhisa wona eku humeseleni ka tinhlamuselo ta rito to tlula yin'we. Hi ku ya hi mulavisisi, mutsari a fanele a tirhisile tinomboro ku kombisa tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we , ta rito rin'we hi ndlela leyi:

pfiritsitsi *hlam.* 1 hold down 2 fall forward hurting one's face; be out (fire) (1991:161).

pfakanyisa *rien.* 1 bungle 2 botch 3 do work badly, make bad jobs, as pigeon building nest, or when making basket or building house (1991:160).

phata *rien.* 1 praise a warrior, a chief, a fighting bull 2 (mod.) write poetry (1991:164).

pfangela *rien.* 1 mixed together, include. 2 have blood in stools (1991:164).

pfinya *rien.* 1 wrestle with, pin down, through to the ground; rape 2 fold over, as trouser turn-up (1991:161).

phandze *riv.* 5 1 ladder. 2 forked pole planted at diviner's village, for hanging up clothes and ornaments of person found guilty of witchcraft (1991:164).

Loko ingi Cuenod a sungurile hi ku tshama ehansi a kunguhata ntirho wa yena wo tsala dikixinari leyi, a ta va a swi kotile ku fikelela ku vona leswaku u fanela a tirhisa

maendlelo man'we, ku nga ya ku tirhisa tinomboro ku humelerisa tinhlamuselonyingi ta ringhenisiwa rin'we.

Ku tirhisiwa ka tinomboro na tihikohefemulo swi kombisa ku va Cuenod a nga sungulangi hi ku tshama ehansi a endla xiletelo xa matsalelo lexi xi nga ta n'wi letela eku tsaleni ka dikixinari leyi yi faneleke ku tsariwa hi nkarhi wolowo. Leswi swi kombisa ku va vupulani ku ri byona bya nkoka eku tsaleni ka tidikixinari ta tindzimi hinkwato.

3.4 VUTSUNDZUXI EKA VUTSARI BYA TIDIKIXINARI

Hi nawu wa matsalelo ya tidikixinari, loko vatsari va ri karhi va tsala va fanele va tihlanganisa na vanhu lava va tivaka ririmi ra Xitsonga hi ku hetiseka leswaku va ta va pfuna hi ku ololoxa swin'wana swa swiphigo swa matsalelo ya tidikixinari ku katsa ni swivangelo swa swiphigo leswi.

Mulavisisi hi tlhelo ra nhlamuselo ya vutsundzuxi, yena Jelliffe (1994:56) u ta ni miehleketo ya leswaku vutsundzuxi i:

Consulting is seeking the help of a “fress” reader and asking him or her to respond to what’s good about a draft, what is questionable, and what definitely needs change and improvement. Consulting is the crucial step in the writing process, but one that beginning writers, to their great detriment, often skip. Writers always need feedback on the texts they have given birth to.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya Jelliffe, vutsundzuxi i ndlela leyi vatsari va kombelaka ku pfuniwa hi muhlayi na ku n'wi kombela leswaku a nyika mavonelo ya yena eka mpfapfarhuto wa vona, ku n'wi vutisa leswi vutisekaka ku katsa ni ku n'wi vutisa laha ku faneleke ku cincywa na ku antswisiwa kona. Vutsundzuxi i goza ra nkoka eka vutsari bya xitsariwa xin'wana na xin'wana, kambe vatsari van'wana hikokwalaho ko pfumala vutivi na nseketelo wa van'wana va xi papalata xiyenge lexi xa vutsundzuxi. Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya vutsundzuxi, Jelliffe (1994:55) u byi hlamusela hi ndlela leyi:

A writer can act as her own consulting reader, or she can solicit the help of an instructor, colleague, or tutor.

Mulavisisi wa ndzavisiso lowu u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku nkarhi wun'wana mulavisisi hi yexe a nga va mutsundzuxi eka xitsariwa xa yena kumbe a nga kuma ku pfuniwa hi muleteri, munghana, kumbe mudyondzisi wa yena.

Ku tshikelela eka leswi Jelliffe (1994:59) a rhangeke a swi boxa, u swi veka erivaleni hi marito lama ya nge:

Rather than relying solely on themselves, however, and perpetuating the myth that writing is a lonely, solitary activity, student writers should be advised to seek the feedback of other readers. At least three types of people might serve in this role. One effective technique is to establish writing partners or writing groups, and members of these collectives can certainly read and respond to each other's work. When students read and respond to their peer's papers, the writer learns more about how his paper must meet a real audience's expectations, and the readers learn more about what their colleagues are thinking and how their own writing is contributing to the intellectual inquiry of the class.

Jelliffe u tiyisisa leswaku mulavisisi a nge swi koti ku tsala xitsariwa ku kondza xi kandziyisiwa a ri yexe handle ko pfuniwa hi van'wana lava va nga na vutivi byo tlula bya yena. Hi ku ya hi Jelliffe ku fanele ku vumbiwa ntlawa wa vutsari wa vanhu va nharhu lowu ntirho wa wona ku nga ta va ku ri ku hlaya na ku hlela ntirho wun'wana na wun'wana lowu va nyikiwaka wona.

Loko hi langutisa tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hi kuma leswaku vatsari va tona a va swi kotangi ku tihlanganisa ni vatsundzuxi lava va tirhaka hi ririmi ra

Xitsonga siku na siku. Leswi swi hetelela swi endla leswaku ntirho wa vona wu va lowo tsana hikokwalaho ka swihoxo swa matsalelo ni mahlamuselelo ya manghenisiwa lama ma nghaniseriweke ku xopaxopiwa.

Eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), swi languteka Mathumba a tsandzekile ku tihlanganisa na vanhu lava va tirhaka hi ririmi ra Xitsonga siku na siku hi xikongomelo xa leswaku va ta n'wi basisela swin'wana na swin'wana eka dikixinari ya yena. Ku tsandzeka ka Mathumba ku tikomba loko a nghanisa swiletelo endzhaku ka tinhlamuselo. Manghenisiwa ya muxaka lowu ya hlayilenyana eka dikixinari leyi. Swikombiso leswi swi landzelaka swo huma eka *English-Tsonga/Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary* (1988), leyi tsariweke hi Mathumba, swi seketela leswi swi vuriwaka laha henhla:

xikhuvi, froth on mouth (oxen), foam (1988:206).

ximun'wana, spring (season) (1988:208).

xin'wepfo, quill (mus.) (1988:209).

xinyanyulo, tonic (medicine) (1988:209).

xipereta xa xinhlokwana, pin (straight) (1988:209).

-xiririka, run down the walls (rain); run down the cheeks (tears) (1988:210).

xivulwana, clause (of a sentence) (1988:212).

xixevo, sauce (meat of vegetable) (1988:212).

-xuluta, wag tail (dog, cattle) (1988:23)

-xuva, sprinkle (for religious purposes), long for, be homesick (1988:213).

-xuxa, pay visit, stay and chat (evening) (1988:213).

xilumi, ache, suffering (special to women); vermin (noxious insect) (1988:207).

ximbhembhe, south west wind (hail storm) (1988:207).

Maendlelo lama Mathumba a ma tirhiseke laha henhla, ya ku nghanisa swiletelo endzhaku ka nhlamuselo a ya amukeleki. Loko xiletelo xi ri endzhaku ka nhlamuselo vahlayi va nga xi teka xi ri yin'wana ya tinhlamuselo ta ringhenisiwa rolero.

Swiboho na swona a swi fanele swi nga nghanisiwangi eka manghenisiwa lama ma nga maendli hikuva swi yimela kumbe ku vula leswaku ringhenisiwa rolero ri nga ha

lungeleriwa xirhangi xo karhi ku vumba rito rin'wana rintshwa, ro hambana ni leri hi tivaka rona.

Tikhoma leti ti nga endzhaku ka manghenisiwa na tona Mathumba a fanele a nga ti nghanisangi hikuva ti paluxa leswaku hungu leri landzelaka ri fana ni lero sungula.

Mathumba a fanele a nghanisile na swihlivi swa mbulavulo swa wona hi xikongomelo xa leswaku a ta kota ku nyika hi ku olova tinhlamuselo ta wona. Leswi swiletelo leswi, swi yaka swi ya nghanisiwa endzhaku ka manghenisiwa ya Xitsonga, swi fanele swi tsariwa hi ririmi ra Xitsonga leswaku swi ta kota ku twisiseka hi ndlela leyi:

xikhuvi *riv.* (tihavi) froth on mouth, foam (1988:206).

ximun'wana *riv.* (nguva) spring (1988:208).

xin'wepfo *riv.* (vunanga) quill (1988:209).

xinyanyulo *riv.* (murhi) tonic (1988:209).

xipereta xa xinhlokwana *riv.* (ololokathwii) pin (1988:209).

xiririka *rien.* (mfula) run down the walls; (mihloti) run down the cheeks (1988:210).

xivulwana *riv.* (xa xivulwa) cluause (1988:212).

xixevo *riv.* (nyama na miroho) sauce (1988:212).

xuluta *riv.* (mbyana, tihomu) wag tail (1988:213).

xuva *rien.* (swa vukhongeri) sprinkle, long for, be homesick (1988:213).

xuxa *rien.* (nimadyambu) pay visit, stay and chat (1988:213).

xilumi *riv.* (ngopfungopfu vavasati) ache, suffering; (xitsotwana xa vutsulu) vermin (1988:207)

ximbhembhe *riv.* (moya wa matimba) south west wind (1988:207).

Lama hi wona mangheniselo ya swiletelo swa manghenisiwa. Hi ndlela leyi swi nga nghanisiwa hi yona swi kota ku tsundzuxa vatirhisi nchumu lowu ringhenisiwa rolero ri lavaka ku vulavula hi wona.

3.5 VUHLERI BYA NKOKA EKA TIDIKIXINARI

Tidikixinari ta ririmi rin'wana na rin'wana ti fanele ti hlahluviwa ku tlurisa ti nga si kandziyisiwa ni ku hangalasiwa hi vahangalasi lava nyiketiweke tona leswaku va ti hangalasa.

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (1995:66) yi hlamusela nhlaluvo hi ndlela leyi: “A process in which you make a judgement about a person or situation”. Mulavisisi wa ntirho lowu u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa nhlaluvo ku ri endlelo leri ha rona munhu a hlahluvaka kumbe ku hlela ndzavisiso wa un'wana hi xikongomelo xo lava ku kuma leswi swi nga vaka swi hoxekile leswaku swi ta lulamisiwa, swi va leswi amukelekaka evanhwini.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya nhlaluvo, *The Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia* (24 March 2015) yi hlamusela nhlaluvo hi ndlela leyi: “Data analysis assessment is the process of exposing technical and business data issues in order to plan data cleansing and data enrichment strategies”. Hi ku ya hi marito yo huma eka *The Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia*, ku hlela i ku humesela erivaleni mahungu ya xithekiniki na ya xibindzu hi xikongomelo xo lava ku kunguhata mbhasiso wa mahungu ku katsa na tipulani to fuwisa mahungu lawa.

Eka maendlelo lama timhaka ta nkoka ta xithekiniki xa tidikixinari ti kumeka hi ku olova hi ku angarhela, ku katsa ni ku tlhela ti lulamisiwa. Hi xitalo timhaka leti hleriwaka eka switsariwa ku ya hi *Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia* (24 March 2015) hi leti landzelaka: “Inconsistent standards in structure, format/ values; Missing data, default values; Spelling errors, data in wrong fields”. Ku ya hi marito yo huma eka *The Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia*, loko ku ri karhi ku hleriwa switsariwa hi va hi langutisile xiphiko xa matsalelo ya ndzinganiso eka xivumbeko, mayimelo na nkoka wa xitsariwa xolexo, mahungu yo lahleka, swihoxo swa matsalelo, mahungu lama nga tshama laha a ma fanele ma nga tshamangi kona. Hileswaku ku hleriwa ka leswi u swi tsaleke i swa nkoka swinene hikuva swi endla leswaku xitsariwa lexi nga ku tsariweni xi va lexi twisisekaka swinene hikokwalaho ka leswi swihoxo swin'wana swi hungutekeke.

Eka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ta ririmibirhi, leti ti nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa hi kuma leswaku leswi vuriwaka laha henhla a swi endlwangi. Hi nawu tidikixinari leti

loko ti tsariwile ti fika emakumu, a ti fanele ti nyikiwile vahleri va le handle leswaku va ta hlela hi xikongomelo xo engetela na ku susa swo karhi laha swi faneleke.

Eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, ku na swihoxo leswi swi kombisaka ku va yi nga hleriwangi hi ku koxometa. Swihoxo leswi swi kumeka eka swivumbeko swa dikixinari haswimbirhi, ku nga makhiro na mayikhiro. Eka xivumbeko xa makhiro hi vona manghenisiwa man'wana ya ri na swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona. Mhaka leyi yi humelela swinene eka manghenisiwa ya mabumabumeri, maendli, na maengeteri. Swikombiso leswi swi landzelaka swi seketela leswi vuriwaka laha henhla:

-biha *rib.* ugly, bad (2005:3).

-boha *rib.* compulsory (2005:3).

-bohana *rib.* complex (2005:3).

-eneta *rib.* suffice, adequate (2005:8).

-enta *rib.* deep (2005:8).

kule *rien.* far (2005:23).

kusuhani *rien.* near (2005:24).

kusuhi *ni rien.* near (2005:24).

kusuhi *rien.* close, near, adjacent (2005:24).

kwihhi *rien.* where (2005:24).

laha *rib.* here (2005:24).

la *rien.* here (2005:24).

swinene *rien.* very, well (2005:65).

ngopfu *rien.* acutely, ultra, very (2005:45).

ngopfu-ngopfu *rien.* largely, mainly (2005:45).

Loko hi xiyaxiya manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla hi kuma leswaku swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa wona swi hoxekile. Hileswaku swi hoxeke ku tlurisa. Manghenisiwa lama Golele a ma vulaka mabumabumeri i maendli hinkwawo ka wona. Kasi hi hala tlhelo lama a ma vulaka maendli i maengeteri hinkwawo ka wona. Loko dikixinari leyi a yi lo yisiwa eka vahleri va le handle, swihoxo swo fana na leswi

a swi ta va swi papalatekile. Golele a fanele a ma nghanisile kahle na swihluvi swa wona swa mbulavulo hi ndlela leyi:

biha *rien.* ugly, bad (2005:3).

boha *rien.* compulsory (2005:3).

bohana *rien.* complex (2005:3).

eneta *rien.* suffice, adequate (2005:8).

enta *rien.* deep (2005:8).

kule *rieng.* far (2005:23).

kusuhani *rieng.* near (2005:24).

kusuhi ni *rieng.* near (2005:24).

kusuhi *rieng.* close, near, adjacent (2005:24).

kwihhi *rieng.* where (2005:24).

laha *rien.* here (2005:24).

la *rieng.* here (2005:24).

swinene *rieng.* very, well (2005:65).

ngopfu *rieng.* acutely, ultra, very (2005:45).

ngopfu-ngopfu *rieng.* largely, mainly (2005:45).

Sweswi loko hi langutisa manghenisiwa lama nga laha henhla hi kuma leswaku ya nyikiwile swihluvi swa mbulavulo leswi swi nga swona. Loko ingi Golele a swi nghanisisile xileswi, dikixinari leyi a yi ta va leyi yi tirhisekaka ni ku amukeleka evanhwini.

3.6 VUKANAKANISI BYA TINHLAMUSELO TA MANGHENISIWA

Valavisisi hi tlhelo ra nhlamuselo ya vukanakanisi, vona Fromkin na Rodman (1978:45) va hlamusela vukanakanisi hi ndlela leyi: “*A word or a sentence is ambiguous if more than one meaning can be assigned on it.*” Hi ku ya hi marito ya Fromkin na Rodman, vukanakanisi i maendlelo lawa ha wona rito kumbe xivulwa xi tirhisiwaka hi tindlela to tlula yin'we.

Ku yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya vukanakanisi, *The Wikipedia, The Free Enclopedia* (24 March 2015) yi hlamusela vukanakanisi hi ndlela leyi:

Ambiguity is an attribute of any concept, idea, statement or claim whose meaning, intention or interpretation cannot be definitively resolved according to a rule or process consisting of a finite number of steps.

Mulavisisi u twisisa ntshaho lowu wu ri wo paluxa leswaku vukanakanisi i xihlawulekisi xa nongoti, miehleketo, xitatimendhe kumbe xikombelo xo karhi lexi nhlamuselo, xikongomelo kumbe matolokelo swi nga kotekiki ku ololoxeka xikan'we ku ya hi nawu kumbe maendlelo lama nga ni magoza lama pimiweke.

Ku tshikelela eka leswi *The Wikipedia, The Free Enclopedia* (24 March 2015) yi rhangeke yi swi paluxa, yi swi veka erivaleni hi marito lama ya nge:

The concept of ambiguity is generally contrasted with vagueness. In ambiguity, specific and distinct interpretations are permitted (although some may not be immediately apparent), whereas with information that is vague, it is difficult to form any interpretation at the desired level of specificity.

Hi ku ya hi marito ya *The Wikipedia, The Free Enclopedia*, nongoti wa vukanakanisi wu hambanile ni swilo swo ka swi nga ri swa ntiyiso. Eka vukanakanisi vutoloki bya pfumeleriwa kasi eka mahungu lama ma nga ni vunwa endzeni swa tika ku va byi hundzuluxeriwa hi ndlela leyi enerisaka.

Loko a ri Crystal (1992:17) yena u hlamusela vukanakanisi hi ndlela leyi:

The general sense of this term, referring to a word or sentence which expresses more than one meaning, is found in linguistics, but several types of ambiguity are recognised.

Crystal wa ha paluxa leswaku vukanakanisi byi kongomanile na rito kumbe xivulwa lexi xi nga ni nhlamuselo yo tlula yin'we naswona mhaka leyi yi kumeka ntsena eka dyondzo ya lingwisitiki. Hambiswiritani eka vukanakanisi hi tlhela hi kuma tinxaka to tala ta byona.

Loko va ri Redout na Clarke (1983:32) vona va hlamusela vukanakanisi ku hambananyana na vatsari lava nga laha henhla loko va ku: "*Something that can be taken in two ways.*" Hi ku ya hi Redout na Clarke vukanakanisi byi hlamuseriwa hi tindlela to tlula yin'we. Redout na Clarke (1983:32) va yisa emahlweni nhlamuselo ya vukanakanisi hi ku longoloxa swin'wana swa swihlawulekisi swa byona hi ndlela leyi:

- (a) The misplacement of word, phrase or sentence.
- (b) The doubtful reference of personal pronouns.
- (c) The omission of necessary words.
- (d) Defective punctuation.
- (e) The use of words which more than one meaning.

Swihlawulekisi leswi swi nga laha henhla swi tsariwa hi ndlela leyi hi Xitsonga:

- (a) Ku lahleka ka rito, xivulwahava kumbe xivulwa hi xoxe.
- (b) Ku kanakanisa ka mavoniselo ya masivinene yo siva vanhu.
- (c) Ntlulo wa marito ya nkoka.
- (d) Ku fungha hi ndlela yo hoxeka.
- (e) Matirhiselo ya manghenisiwa lama ma nga na tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we.

Hambileswi Redout na Clarke va engeteleke na swihlawulekisi swa nkoka swa vukanakanisi eka nhlamuselo ya vona, kambe vona na Crystal va boxa mhaka yin'we ya nkoka swinene ya leswaku vukanakanisi byi kongomanile swinene na tinhlamuselo to kanakanisa ta marito, ntlulo wa marito, maveketelo ya marito, xivulwahava kumbe xivulwa na mafunghelo yo ka ya nga ri wona eka vutsari. Hikokwalaho hi ta hlawula swihlawulekisi swingariswingani ku kombisa nkoka wa vukanakanisi eka tidikixinari leti nga hlawuleriwa ku xopaxopiwa, ku nga ku lahlekeriwa hi rito, xivulwahava kumbe xivulwa; nkanakaniso wa mboniso wa mavitavito; mafunghelo yo ka ya nga ri wona ku katsa ni matirhiselo ya marito ya nhlamuselo yo tlula yin'we.

Eka *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, vukanakanisi byi ta kombisiwa eka manghenisiwa lama kayivelaka tinhlamuselo to karhi na le ka matirhiselo ya tinomboro na tihikwana.

Eka dikixinari ya *Xitsonga-English/English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (2005), leyi tsariweke hi Golele, ku na ku kakanisa eka man'wana ya manghenisiwa lama ma kayivetiweke tinhlamuselo tin'wana. Vatirhisi va hetelela va nga ha twisisi kumbe va tikeriwa ku kuma tinhlamuselo leti kayivetiweke. Swikombiso leswi swi landzelaka swi seketela leswi vuriwaka laha henhla:

tamba *rien.* (ndzhuk.) break wind (2005:66).

tirhela *rien.* work for (2005:68).

horisa *rien.* cure, heal, treat (2005:15).

Loko hi xiyaxiya manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla, hi kuma leswaku hakunene ya kayivetiweke tinhlamuselo tin'wana. Eka ringhenisiwa ra **tamba**, Golele u kayivetiweke tinhlamuselo yo vula ribye. Ringhenisiwa ra **tirhela** rona ri kayivetiweke tinhlamuselo yo vula ku endlelela kumbe ku dzombelela laha ku veke ni vukhamba kumbe ku dlayiwa ka munhu. Kasi eka ringhenisiwa ra **horisa** Golele u siyile ehandle tinhlamuselo yo kombisa ku va vanhu vo karhi va nyikana mali yo karhi, leyi va twananeke yona loko n'hweti yi herile. Eka ringhenisiwa ra **nyenya** Golele u kayivetiweke tinhlamuselo yo vula ku nga tsakeli swo karhi.

Ku kayivetiwa ka tinhlamuselo leti ku endla leswaku vatirhisi va hetelela va kanana hikokwalaho ka ku va va nga ha swi twisisi leswaku tinhlamuselo leti kayivetiweke ta hanya kumbe ee, eka ririmi ra Xitsonga. Maendlelo lama ya vangwiwa hi leswi Golele a nga tirhisangiki khopasi loko a tsala dikixinari ya yena hikuva khopasi hi yona leyi kotaka ku humesela erivaleni manghenisiwa ya khale ni lamantshwa ku katsa na tinhlamuselo ta wona, kutani mutsari a sungula ku kopa kunene ematshan'wini yo tipandzisa nhloko hi ku ehleketa.

Manghenisiwa lama a ma fanele ma ngenisiwile na tinhlamuselo ta wona hinkwato hi ndlela leyi:

tamba *rien.* (ndzhuk.) break wind; large flat rock (2005:66).

tirhela *rien.* work for; catch an evil (2005:68)

horisa *rien*. cure, heal, treat; (group of people) to give each other money (2005:15).

Manghenisiwa lama ma nga laha henhla ya languteka ya antswisiwile hikokwalaho ka leswi ya engeteriweke tinhlamuselo leti Golele a nga ti ngenhisangiki. Loko ingi to ngenhisiwa eka dikixinari leyi loko yi pfuxetiwa, a yi ta kota ku va yi tirhiseka swinene etindhawini hinkwato ka tona.

Golele u tlhele a ringeta ku tirhisa tihikwana na tinomboro ku lava ku humesela erivaleni tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we ta rito rin'we. Maendlelo lama tirhisiweke ya kanakanisa swinene leswaku hakunene rito rolero ri na tinhlamuselonyingi hikokwalaho ka leswi kun'wana ku ngenhisiweke na swihluvi swa mbulavulo, ngopfungopfu laha ku tirhisiweke tinomboro. Ku seketela leswi, ku tshahiwile swikombiso leswi swi landzelaka:

ntangha *riv*. peer, grade (2005:51).

nyiko *riv*. (nhundzu) gift, present; award; (vutlhari) talent (2005:56).

uplift **1** *n*. ntlakuso. **2** *v*. tlakusa (2005:159).

Manghenisiwa lama laha henhla hinkwawo ka wona ya wela eka swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa maviti. Kasi hi hala tlhelo hi kuma leswaku ringhenisiwa ra **uplift** ri tlhela ri va na xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa riendli. Manghenisiwa ya **nyiko** na **uplift** ya kombisiwa ya ri na tinhlamuselonyingi leti hambanyiweke hi tihikohefemulo na tinomboro.

Ringhenisiwa ra **ntangha** rona Golele u ri paluxa ri ri na nhlamuselo yin'we ntsena leyi nga ni vamavizweni lava hambanyiweke hi hefemulo. Hefemulo eka tinhlamuselo letimbirhi Golele u yi tirhisile ku kombisa leswaku **peer** na **grade** swi vula nchumu wun'we. Leswi swi hoxekile hikuva marito lama ya hambanile hi leswi ya vulaka swona. Nhlamuselo ya **peer**, yi kongomisa ngopfu eka vanhu lava un'wana a ringanaka na ku tlanga na vona. Kasi nhlamuselo ra **grade** yona yi vula ntangha ya le xikolweni laha ku dyondziwaka kona. Hileswaku rito leri ri na tinhlamuselo timbirhi to hambana leti a ti fanekele ti hambanyiwile hi hikohefemulo kumbe hi tinomboro.

Eka manghenisiwa ya **nyiko** na **uplift** ku na ku kanakanisa lokukulu swinene eku tirhisiweni ka hikohefemulo na tinomboro ku kombisa tinhlamuselo to tala ta rito

rin'we. Nkanakano lowu wu humelela eka ringhenisiwa **uplift** ku nga kona laha ku tirhisiweke tinomboro ku kombisa tinhlamuselo leti. Hi xidzi ringhenisiwa leri ri na nhlamuselo yin'we ntsena. Lexi kanganyisaka i ku va ku tirhisiwile tinomboro ta 1 na 2, ku nga leswi swi hoxekeke. Loko hi langutisa tinhlamuselo leti hi kuma leswaku ti vula nchumu wun'we ku nga ku tlakusa. Swi hambana ntsena hikokwalaho ka leswi yin'wana ku nga riviti kasi leyin'wana i riendli. Vatirhisi va nga swi teka ongeti hakunene lema leyi yi na tinhlamuselonyingi ku ya hi leswi ti nga ngenisisiwa xiswona. Ku ya hi matsalelo ya dikixinari leyi, Golele a fanele a ngenisile ringhenisiwa leri kambirhi, rin'wana ri va riendli kutani lerin'wana ri va riviti, a hetelela hi ku mahambanyisa hi tinomborohenhla ta 1 na 2 ku fana na leswi a endliseke xiswona eka vhexini ya Xitsonga eka mafanapeletwana, sweswoswo.

Ringhenisiwa ra **nyiko**, hi rona leri ri nga na tinhlamuselonyingi leti hambanyisiweke hahle hi hikwana.

Golele a fanele a swi lemukile leswaku tinomboro na hikwana hi swona leswi swi tirhisiwaka ku kombisa tinhlamuselo to tlula yin'we ta rito rin'we. Hi marito man'wana Golele a fanele a hlawurile maendlelo man'we a tirhisa wona, ngopfungopfu lama humelelaka ko tala ku tlula laman'wana, ku nga ya hikwana. Tinomboro a fanele a nga ti tirhisangi hikokwalaho ka leswi matirhiselo ya tona ya tisaka ku kakananisa na ku tsana eka dikixinari leyi hi leswi ti nga tirhisiwangiki hi ndlela ya milawu ya xilekikhogirafi. Hileswaku Golele a fanele a ma longoloxile eka dikixinari ya yena hi ndlela leyi:

ntangha *riv.* peer; grade (2005:51).

nyiko *riv.* (nhundzu) gift, present, award; (vutlhari) talent (2005:56).

uplift¹ *n.* ntlakuso (2005:159).

uplift² *v.* tlakusa (2005:159).

3.2 NKATSAKANYO WO ANGARHELA NDZIMA LEYI

Eka ndzima leyi, mulavisisi u kanerile swivangelo swa matsalelo ya ku ka ku nga fani ka swin'wana eka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga. Mulavisisi u tlhele a kombisa hi vuxokoxo leswaku loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, ku fanele ku tirhisiwa khopasi hikokwalaho ka leswi ku nga yona leyi humeselaka erivaleni manghenisiwa mantshwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona leswaku valekikhogirafa va ta

kota ku kopa kunene. Mulavisisi u tlhele a paluxa leswaku endzhaku ko tsala, valekisikhogirafa va fanele va endla ndzavisiso wa leswi swi nga va tikela, ku endla nkunguhato va nga si sungula ku tsala, ku tihlanganisa na vatsundzuxi, ku nyika vahleri va le handle ku katsa na ku humesela erivaleni leswi swi va kanakanisaka.

NDZIMA YA 4

4.1 MANGHENELO

Eka ndzima leyi, ku katsakanyiwile tindzima hinkwato ku vumba nkatsakanyo wa ndzavisiso lowu. Nkatsakanyo lowu wu avanyisiwile hi swiyenge swimbirhi, ku nga nkatsakanyo wo angarhela ndzavisiso lowu ku katsa ni swibumabumelo swa wona.

4.1.1 Nkatsakanyo wo angarhela ndzavisiso lowu

Ndzavisiso lowu i wo xopaxopa swihoxo na swivangelo swa matsalelo ya tidikixinari ti nharhu ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsongo ku sukela eku sunguleni ku ta fikela sweswi. Tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ku xopaxopiwa i *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (Golele, 2005), *English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English Pocket Dictionary* (Mathumba, 1998) na *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (Cuenod, 1991).

Tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla hinkwato ka tona ti tsariwile hi valekisikhogirafi handle ko tirhisa khopasi, ku nga xiphiso xo sungula lexi nga endliwa hi vatsari va tona. Tinhlamuselo ta khopasi na nkoka wa yona ti kombisa ntirho lowukulu wa yona (khopasi) ku nga ku humesela erivaleni manghenisiwa ya khale na lamantshwa ku katsa na tinhlamuselo ta wona, tanihi hi le ka tindzimi tin'wana leti vatsari va tidikixinari va tirhisaka khopasi.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu tlhela wu lemukisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga leswaku khopasi yi tirhisiwa eka tindhawu ta ku hambanahambana ku ya hi ku hambana ka laha vanhu va tshamaka kona ku katsa ni ku ya hi leswi va lavaka ku yi tirhisa swona.

Hikokwalaho-ke, tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ti va leti nga tirhisekiki hi ku olova hikuva vanhu hi ku angarhela a va kumi leswi va swi lavaka hi ku olova ni hi ku hatlisa hi leswi ku nga tirhisiwangiki khopasi loko ti tsariwa. Leswi swi hetelela swi endla leswaku vahlayi na vatirhisi va tona va hela matimba, va nga ha tivi lexi va nga xi endlaka hikokwalaho ka swihoxo swo tala leswi va hlanganaka na swona loko va ri karhi va ti tirhisa.

Loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa tidikixinari leti, vatsari va tona va tikomba va ri na nkikhhi loko va ha sungula. Ku tikarhata ka vona ekusunguleni ku endla leswaku tialifabete tin'wana leto sungula ti kumeka ti ri na manghenisiwa yo tala. Kasi loko hi languta

eka tialifabete to hetelela hi kuma leswaku tin'wana ta tona a ti na manghenisiwa yo tala. Leswi swi kombisa kahle leswaku se a va karhele ku tlula mpimo hikokwalaho ka leswi manghenisiwa ya tona a vo ma ehleketa kunene ematshan'wini yo ma tsavula eka khopasi.

Kasi eka marito lama talaka ku famba swin'we kumbe ku va eka ntlawa wun'we kumbe nhlengelo wun'we, hi kuma leswaku eka yin'wana ya wona marito ya kona a ya nga tsariwi hinkwawo hikokwalaho ka leswi a va ngenisa rito rin'wana na rin'wana leri va hlanganaka na rona. Tanihi hi masiku ya vhiki eka tidikixinari hinkwato leti nga laha henhla a ya tsariwangi hinkwawo. Leswi swi hetelela swi endla ongeti dikixinari yoleyo yo va na masiku wolawo ya hoxiweke eka yona ntsena.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu tlhela wu tsundzuxa vatirhisi na vahlayi leswaku manghenisiwa man'wana ya nyikiwile swihluvi swa mbulavulo swo ka swi nga ri swona. Leswi swi tikomba swinene eka mabumabumeri, maendli, maengeteri, ni swin'wana hikokwalaho ka leswi mutsari a tsandzeke ku hambanyisa exikarhi ka swona.

Mulavisisi u tlhele a humesela erivaleni swivangelo leswi vangaka swihoxo leswi loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, swo fana na ku pfumaleka ka khopasi ku nga yona leyi tirhisiwaka manguvalawa loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari, ndzavisiso wa manghenisiwa na tinhlamuselo ta wona, nkunguhato wa tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa, vutsundzuxi eka vutsari bya tidikixinari, vuhleri bya nkoka eka tidikixinari na vukanakanisi bya tinhlamuselo ta manghenisiwa. Ndzavisiso lowu wu humeserile erivaleni nhlamuselo ni nkoka wa khopasi, ku nga ku humesela erivaleni manghenisiwa mantshwa na tinhlamuselo ta tona.

Tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ku nga, *Xitsonga/English-English/Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* (Golele, 2005), *English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English Pocket Dictionary* (Mathumba, 1998) na *Tsonga-English Dictionary* (Cuenod, 1991), ti tlhela ti va ti nga tsalekangi kahle hikokwalaho ka leswi marito yo tala lama vatsari va nga tiviki tinhlamuselo, swihluvi swa mbulavulo, ni swin'wana swa wona, va nga endlangiki ndzavisiso wa wona hi xikongomelo xa leswaku va ta kota ku pfuniwa. Loko ingi a swi endliwile, swin'wana swa swihoxo swa manghenisiwa yo vonisiwa ya nga hlamuseriwangi ingi swi hungutekile.

Xin'wana xa swiphiqo lexi endleke leswaku ku va na ku hoxeka ka tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga i ku pfumala vupulani, ku nga si sungula ku tsariwa. Leswi a swi ta papalata ku ngenisiwa ka marito lama a ma fanele ma nga ngenisiwi eka tidikixinari leti. Vupulani byi pfuneta ku landzelerisa ndzinganiso wa marito lama ya faneleke ku ngenisiwa tanihi manghenisiwa eka tidikixinari hikuva handle ka swona un'wana na un'wana u ta lwela ku tirhisa ririn'wana ra ka vona.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu tlhele wu lemukisa vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga ku va va ringeta hi matimba ya vona hinkwawo ku endla kungu ro kuma vanhu lava va nga ta va tsundzuxa eka swin'wana na swin'wana swa mayelana na matsalelo ya tidikixinari leti. Leswi swi ta pfuneta ku papalata ku hupha tinhlamuselo ta marito yo tika ku tlurisa.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu tlhele wu humesela erivaleni leswaku tidikixnari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, a ti hleriwangi hi vukheta.

4.1.2 Swibumabumelo

Eka ndzavisiso lowu ku bumabumeriwa leswaku vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga, va landzelela swibumabumelo leswi nga laha hansi leswaku va ta kota ku antswisa matsalelo ya tidikixinari ta vona hi xikongomelo xa leswaku ti ta va eka xiyimo xa kahle.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu ku bumabumeriwa leswaku loko ku tsariwa tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga va tsala ku fanele ku tirhisiwa khopasi ku papalata swihoxo swo hlayanyana swo fana na ku hupha tinhlamuselo na swikombiso swa tona, ku ngenisa ringhenisiwa rin'wana na rin'wana leri va hlanganaka na rona swi nga khathaleki leswaku ri ringanisiwile kumbe a ri ringanisiwangi ni swin'wana swo hlaya swi nga ka swivumbeko swa tidikixinari swa makhiro na mayikhiro.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, ku tlhele ku bumabumeriwa ku va valekikhogirafa va titoloveta ku tihlanganisa ni vanhu ku katsa ni ku tilavela vahleri va le handle va ta va pfuneta ku hlela switsariwa swa vona leswaku swi ta va leswi swi amukelekaka eka vahlayi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari leti.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, ku tlhele ku bumabumeriwa leswaku swichudeni swa le tiyunivhesiti swi yisa emahlweni ku endla ndzavisiso hi tlhelo ra tidikixinari ta

ririmibirhi ta Xitsonga hi ku angarhela hi xikongomelo xa leswaku swiphiqo swo tala swi ta ololoxeka ni ku hunguteka.

TIBUKU LETI NGA TIRHISIWA

Adams, S.A, Jones, B.A na Ellis K.G. 2015. In *Autoethnography: Understanding Qualitative Research*. Boston: Allyn and Baccon Publishers.

Babbie, E.R. 2010. *The Practice of Social Research* (12th ed.). Wadsworth: Cengage Learning.

Barnhart, CL. 1962. *Problems in editing commercial monolingual dictionaries*. Householder: FW & Sapporta.

Baterson, F.W. 1950. *English Poetry: A Critical Introduction*. London: Academic Press.

Bejoint, H. 1983. *On Fieldwork in Lexicography, Field Dictionaries*. London: Academic Press.

Bejoint, H. 2000. *Modern lexicography*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Bowker, L. na Pearson, J. 2002. *Working with specialized language: A practical guide to using corpora*. London & New York: Routledge Puplichers.

Cabré, M.T. 1998. *Terminology: Theory, Methods and Applications Vol 1*. Amsterdam. John Benjamins Publishing Company.

Clemens, R na Graham, T. 2007. *Introduction to Manuscrit Studies*. London: Cornel UP Books.

Creswell, J.W. 1994. *Educational research: Planning, conducting, and evaluating quantitative and qualitative research*. Upper Saddle River: Prentice Hall.

Crystal, D. 1992. *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell Publishers.

Cuenod, R. 1991. *Tsonga-English Dictionary*. Braamfontein. Sasavona Publishers and Booksellers.

DAC. 2003. *Nationall Language Policy Framework*.

De Schryver, G.M na Prinsloo, D.J 2001. Corpus-based activities versus intuition-based compilations by lexicographers: The Sepedi lemma-sign list as a case point. *Nordic Journal of African Studies*, 10(3): 374-398.

De Schryver, G.M 2001. The lexicographic treatment of days in Sepedi, or when mother – tongue intuition fails. *South African Journal of African Languages*. 26(11): 1 – 37.

De Schryver, G.M. na Prinsloo, D.J. 2000a. Electronic corpora as a basis for the compilation of African-language dictionaries, Part 1: The macrostructure. *South African Journal of African Languages*, 20(4): 291-309.

De Schryver, Gilles-Maurice na D.J. Prinsloo. 2000b. Electronic corpora as a basis for the compilation of African-language dictionaries, Part 2: The Microstructure. *South African Journal of African Languages*, 20(4): 310-330.

Denzin, N.K. na
Lincoln, Y.S. 2000. *Handbook of Qualitative and Quantitative Research*.
London: SAGE.

Diringer D. 1968. *The alphabet: a key to the history of mankind*. 3rd ed, London: Hutchinson Publishers.

Dobson, J.T. 1963. *Ancient Education and its meaning tours*. New York: Cooper Square publishers.

Frey, L., Botan, C., na Kreps, G. 1999. *Investigating communication: An Introduction to research methods*. Boston: Allyn and Baccon Publishers. *lexicographers, The Srpedi lemma-sign list as a case point. Lexikos: Afrilex*.

Fromkin na Rodman 1978. *An Introduction to Language*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

Golele, N.C.P 2005. *Xitsonga-English-English-Xitsonga Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary*. Johannesburg: Phumelela Books.

Gouws, R.H na Prinsloo, D.J 2005. *Principles and practice of South African lexicography*. Stellenbosch: Sun Press.

Gouws, R.H 1990. *Information category in dictionaries, with special reference to Southern Africa*. Exeter: University of Exeter Press.

Gray, M. 2011. *A Dictionary of Literary Terms*. London: Longman York Press.

Hartman, R.R.K. 1983. *Lexicography: Principles and Practice*. London: Academic Press.

Hartman, R.R.K. na

James. 1998. *Dictionary of Lexicography*. London: Routledge Publishers.

Hausmann, F.J, Reichmann, O., Wiegand, H.E na Zgusta, L (Eds.). 1989-1991. Wörterbücher. Ein internationales Handbuch zur Lexikographie: 246-280. Berlin/New York: Walter de Gruyter.

Hosana, N.A. 2009. *The Primacy of Semantic Content in Xitsonga/English Dikixinari/Dictionary: A Lexicographic analysis*. Unpublished M.A. Dissertation. Turfloop: University of Limpopo.

Jelliffe, D.A. 1994. *Writing, Teaching, and Learning: Incorporate Writing Through the Curriculum*. Oxford: Harpercollins College Publishers.

John, L. 1991. *But I Digress: The Exploitation of Parentheses in English Printed Verse*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Juran, J.M 1995. *A history of managing for quality: The evolution, trends, and future directions of managing for quality*. Milwaukee, WI: ASQC Quality Press.

Kavanagh, K. 2005. *South African Concise Oxford Dictionary*. Cape Town. Oxford University press.

Kuma, 1996. *Writing, reading and research*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon Publishers.

Landau, S.I. 2001. *Dictionaries: The Art and Craft of Lexicography*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Lescroël, A. L. *Antarctic Climate Change: Extreme Events Disrupt Plastic Phenotypic Response in Adélie Penguins*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice Hall.

Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. 1995. Great Britain: Longman Dictionaries.

Lynne, T. 2003. *Eats, Shoots & Leaves: The Zero Tolerance Approach to Punctuation*. New York: Profile Books.

Lotriet, A. 2010. *Research Methodology*. 2010. University of the Free State: Bloemfontein.

Machete, H.A. 2012. *The treatment of the military terminology in Xitsonga bilingual dictionaries*. Unpublished M.A. Dissertation. Bloemfontein: University of the Free State.

Machete, H.A. na

Magamana, P.Z.N. 2014. *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ka Lingua Franca*. Giyani: Lingua Franca Publishers.

Macmillan English Dictionary for Advanced Learners (2007). London: Macmillan Publishers.

Magamana, P.N. 2012. *A Critical Analysis of the use of Xitsonga Terms in Public Services-Electronics and Otherwise in South Africa*. Unpublished M.A. Dissertation. Bloemfontein: University of the Free State.

Mahlangu, S. 2014. The lemmatization of loan words in the isNdebele-English isiHlathuli-iMagama/dictionary and their successful incorporation into the language. *South African Journal of African Languages*. 24(1): 186-197.

Mannay, D. 2013. *Making the familiar strange: Can visual research methods render the familiar setting more perceptible?* Boston: Allyn and Bacon Publishers.

Mashele, H.T 2015. *Towards corpus – based dictionaries for Xitsonga*. Unpublished M.A. dissertation. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

Marion, K. 1997. *Person reference and gender in translation: a contrastive investigation of English and German*. Tübingen: Gunter Narr, p. 69,

Mathumba, D.I. 1988. *English-Tsonga-Tsonga-English Pocket Dictionary*. Braamfontein: Sasavona Publishers and Booksellers.

Matumo, Z.I. 1993. *Setswana-English-Setswana Dictionarey*. Gabarone: Macmillan Publishers.

Mawasha, A.L. 1982. *Language in Black Education: The Politics of Language in a Multilingual Situations. Inargural Address*. 4 August. Pietersburg.

Mbokou, L.M. 2006. *A model for the macro-and microstructure of a Yipunu-French school dictionary*. MA dissertation: Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.

Mckee, A. 2003. *Textual analysis*. Canberra: Black Mountain Books.

Mcmillan, J.H and Schumacker, M.H. 2010. *Research in Education: Evidence Based Inquiry*. Virginia: Commonwealth University.

Miles, M.K. na Huberman, J.K. 1994. *Pragmatic Data Analysis*. Oxford: Blackwell Scientific Publications.

Minichiello, et al. 2010. *In-depth interview in researching people*. Hongkon: Longman Cheshire.

Mphahlele, M.C. 2002. *The dictionary of lexicographic terms*. MPhil in lexicography. Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.

Mushwana, S. E. na Ndlovu, M.M. 1993. *Ririmi ra Manana*. Shuter and Shooter Publishers.

Mongwe, M.J. 2005. *The role of South African National Lexicography Units in the planning and compilation of multifunction bilingual dictionaries*. MA dissertation. Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch University.

Newman, W.L. 1997. *Social Research Methods Qualitative Approach*. University of Winconsion. White Water.

Newman, W.L. 2000. *Social Rsearch Methods. Qualitative and Quantitative Approaches*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon Publishers.

Nkuzana, K.J. 1988. *A Critical Evaluation of the Poetry of E.P. Ndhambi and W.Z. Nkondo*. Unpublished M.A. Dissertation. Pretpria: University of South Africa.

Nxumalo, N.E. 2000. *The status and role of minority African languages in South Africa's New and Democratic Language Policy*. Unpublished Ph.D Thesis. Turfloop Campus: University of Limpopo.

Ormrod, J.E. 2005. *Practical research: planning and design*. Upper Saddle River: Prentice Hall.

Parahoo, L.T. 1997. *Real-world research: A resource for social scientists and practitioner-researchers*. Malden: Blackwell Publishing.

Patton, G.T. 1990. *Research Methods in Sociology: History learning site*. London: Hazell Books.

Paul, P. 2005. *Analysing Grammar: An Introduction*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Pearsall, J. 2002. *The Concise Oxford English Dictionary*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Prinsloo, D.J. 2004. *Revising Matumo's Setswana-English Setswana Dictionary*. Department of African Languages. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

Ridout, R. na

Clarke, D.W. 1983. *A Reference Book of English: A General Guide for Foreign Students of English*. London: Macmillan Press.

Sinclair, J.M. 1995. *Collins COBUILD English Dictionary*. London: Harper Collins Publishers.

Smit, G. 1995. *Research Guidelines for Planning and Documentation*. Halfway House: Southern Publishers.

Snyman, J.W. 1990. *Dikisinare ya Setswana-English-Afrikaans Dictionary/Woordeboek*. Pretoria: Via Africa Publishers.

The South African Oxford School Dictionary .2007. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Tomaszczyk, J. 1983. *On Bilingual Dictionaries, The case for Bilingual dictionaries for foreign language learners*. New York: Harper Collins Publishers.

Wiegand, H.E. 1983. *Was ist eigentlich ein Lemma? Ein Beitrag zur Theorie der lexiko- graphischen Sprachbeschreibung*. New York: Walter de Gruyter.

Wiegand, H.E. 1989. *Der gegenwärtige Status des Lexikographie und ihr Verhältnis zu anderen Disziplinen*. New York: Walter de Gruyter.

William, H. 2006. *A handbook to literature*. Indian University: Pearson Publishers.

TIWIKIPEDIYA

Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia (15 December 2016).

Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia (24 March 2015).

Wikipedia, The Freencyclopedia (14 February 2017).